IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Prior Application:

Applicant: Gove et al Art Unit: 2155

Serial No.: 09/517,990 Examiner: Ario Etienne

Filed: March 3, 2000 Docket: TI-14657A.1

For: REDUCED AREA OF CROSSBAR AND METHOD OF OPERATION

This Application:

Applicant: Gove et al Art Unit:

Serial No.: Examiner:

Filed: Docket: TI-14657A.2

For: REDUCED AREA OF CROSSBAR AND METHOD OF OPERATION

Preliminary Amendment

Assistant Commissioner

for Patents

Washington, D.C. 20231

Dear Sir:

EXPRESS MAILING" Mailing Label No. EL645453807. Date of Deposit: June 6, 2001. I hereby certify that this paper is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Post Office to Addressee Service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date shown above and is addressed to: Ass't Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Robin E. Barnum

Prior to examination on the merits of this application, please make the following amendments.

In the Title of the Invention

Please amend the title of the invention to read "SINGLE INTEGRATED CIRCUIT EMBODYING A DUAL HETEROGENOUS PROCESSORS WITH SEPARATE INSTRUCTION HANDLING HARDWARE."

In the Abstract

Please amend the Abstract of the Invention as follows:

Abstract of the Disclosure

--A single integrated circuit includes first and second data processors operating on different instruction sets independently operating on disjoint programs and data. The single integrated circuit preferably includes an external interface, a shared data transfer controller and shared memory divided into plural independently accessible memory banks. The two data processors are preferably a digital signal processor (DSP) and a reduced instruction set computer (RISC) processor. The DSP and RISC processors are suitably programmed to perform differing aspects of computer image processing.--

22 33 45 5 7 8 9 9 5 1 1 2 1 3 1 4 1 5 1 6 1 7

18 19

1

In the Specification

Please amend the specification of this application as noted in the attached substitute specification.

Delete Appendix Pages A-1 to A-72.

In the Claims

Please amend the claims as follows:

Cancel claims 1 to 43.

Add new claims 44 to 56 as follows:

- 44. (New) A single integrated circuit comprising: a first data processor including
- a first program counter (2903) storing an address of a next instruction,
- a first opcode register (2911) storing a current instruction,

first data processing units (2902, 2905, 2906, 2907, 2908, 2909, 2910) capable of data processing,

- a first control logic (2904) connected to said opcode register for control of said first data processing units corresponding to said current instruction stored in said first opcode register according to a first instruction set; a second data processor including
- a second program counter (3100) storing an address of a next instruction,
- a second opcode register (3105) storing a current instruction,
- second data processing units (3301, 3302, 3303, 3304) capable of data processing,

23 24

25 26

27 28

> 1 2

3

7

3

4

5

6

7

8

a second control logic (3002) connected to said opcode register for control of said second data processing units corresponding said current instruction stored in said second opcode register according to a second instruction set, said second instruction set units having a different mapping of instructions to controlled operations than that of said first instruction set;

where said first and second data processors are capable of independent operations on disjoint instructions and data sets.

45. (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 44, further comprising:

an external interface connected to said first and second data processors and connectable to devices external to said single integrated circuit.

(New) The single integrated circuit of claim 44, wherein: said first data processor further includes a first data register file (2901) connected to said first data processing units for temporarily storing data; and

said second data processor further includes a second data register file (3300) connected to said second data processing units for temporarily storing data.

- 1 (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 44, further 2 comprising:
 - a first read/write memory connected to said first data processor, whereby said first processor is capable of reading from or writing to said first read/write memory; and
 - a second read/write memory connected to said second data processor, whereby said second data processor is capable of reading from or writing to said second read/write memory.

3

4

7

8

9 10

- 1 48. (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 44, further 2 comprising:
 - a first instruction memory connected to said first data processor storing instructions in said first instruction set; and
- 5 a second instruction memory connected to said second data processor storing instructions in said second instruction set; and 6

wherein said first data processor operates in accordance with instructions in said first instruction set recalled from said first instruction memory and said second data processor operates in accordance with instructions in said second instruction set

11 recalled from said second instruction memory.

49. (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 44, wherein: said first data processor is a digital signal processor (DSP); and

said second data processor is a reduced instruction set computer (RISC) processor.

- (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 49, wherein: said digital signal processor includes a single instruction cycle integer multiplier unit (3304).
- (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 49, wherein: said reduced instruction set computer processor includes a floating point execution unit (2907, 2908, 2909, 2910).
- (New) A single integrated circuit comprising: 1 2
 - a first data processor including
- 3 a first program counter (2903) storing an address of a 4 next instruction,
- 5 a first opcode register (2911) storing a current 6 instruction,

first data processing units (2902, 2905, 2906, 2907, 2908, 2909, 2910) capable of data processing,

a first control logic (2904) connected to said opcode register for control of said first data processing units corresponding to said current instruction stored in said first opcode register according to a first instruction set;

- a first read/write memory connected to said first data processor, whereby said first processor is capable of reading from or writing to said first read/write memory;
- a first instruction memory connected to said first data processor storing instructions in said first instruction set, said first data processor operating in accordance with instructions in said first instruction set recalled from said first instruction memory;
 - a second data processor including

9

10

1112

13

14

1516

17

1819

30

31

3233

34

35

3637

- a second program counter (3100) storing an address of a next instruction,
- a second opcode register (3105) storing a current instruction,

second data processing units (3301, 3302, 3303, 3304) capable of data processing,

a second control logic (3002) connected to said opcode register for control of said second data processing units corresponding said current instruction stored in said second opcode register according to a second instruction set, said second instruction set units having a different mapping of instructions to controlled operations than that of said first instruction set;

a second read/write memory connected to said second data processor, whereby said second processor is capable of reading from or writing to said second read/write memory;

a second instruction memory connected to said second data processor storing instructions in said second instruction set, sadi second processor operating in accordance with instructions in said second instruction set recalled from said second instruction memory; and

an external interface connected to said first and second data processors and connectable to devices external to said single integrated circuit;

where said first and second data processors are capable of independent operations on disjoint instructions and data sets.

1

2

5

53. (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 52, wherein: said first data processor further includes a first data register file (2901) connected to said first data processing units for temporarily storing data; and

said second data processor further includes a second data register file (3300) connected to said second data processing units for temporarily storing data.

54. (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 52, wherein: said first data processor is a digital signal processor (DSP); and

said second data processor is a reduced instruction set computer (RISC) processor.

- 1 55. (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 54, wherein: 2 said digital signal processor includes a single instruction 3 cycle integer multiplier unit (3304).
- 1 56. (New) The single integrated circuit of claim 54, wherein: 2 said reduced instruction set computer processor includes a 3 floating point execution unit (2907, 2908, 2909, 2910).

REMARKS

The claims are claims 44 to 56.

The application has been amended at many locations to correct minor errors and to present uniform language throughout. These amendments include a updating of the status of cited co-pending applications listed at page 2. A new ABSTRACT is proposed corresponding to the new claims of this divisional application. These amendments have been made by a substitute specification. Enclosed is a marked up copy of the proposed amendments and a clean copy of the amended specification.

Attached are proposed minor drawing amendments to Figures 7, 19, 23, 25, 26, 30, 31, 32, 54 and 55.

Original claims 1 to 43 have been canceled. New claims 44 to 56 have been added. New claims 44 to 56 recite construction of a single integrated circuit having a reduced instruction set computer (RISC) processor, such as master processor 12 described in this application, and a digital signal processor (DSP), such as parallel processors 100, 101, 102 and 103 described in this application. This application describes the type of processing best performed on these two type processors is taught in the application at page 25, line 26 to page 30, line 19 and illustrated in Figure 11.

The Applicants respectfully submit that all the present claims are allowable for the reasons set forth above. Therefore early consideration on the merits and advance to issue are respectfully requested.

If the Examiner has any questions or other correspondence regarding this application, Applicants request that the Examiner contact Applicants' attorney at the below listed telephone number and address to facilitate prosecution.

Texas Instruments Incorporated P.O. Box 655474 M/S 3999 Dallas, Texas 75265 (972) 917-5290 Fax: (972) 917-4418

Respectfully submitted,

Robert D. Marshall, Jr.

Reg. No. 28,527

VERSION WITH MARKINGS TO SHOW CHANGES MADE

Note inserted text is marked by <u>underlining</u> and deleted text is marked by strikeout.

REDUCED AREA OF CROSSBAR AND METHOD OF OPERATION

SINGLE INTEGRATED CIRCUIT EMBODYING A DUAL HETEROGENOUS PROCESSORS WITH SEPARATE INSTRUCTION HANDLING HARDWARE

This application is: a divisional of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/517,990 filed March 3, 2000; which is a divisional of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/264,582 filed June 22, 1994; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,852 filed November 17, 1989 now abandoned.

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates generally to multi-processor systems and more particularly to such systems and methods where the several processors are interconnectable to many different memory addressing spaces by a multi-port switch.

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

All of the following patent applications are cross-referenced to one another, and all have been assigned to Texas Instruments Incorporated. These applications have been concurrently filed and are hereby incorporated in this patent application by reference.

Attorney

Dooleat	N a	Titla
Docket	-NO.	-1110

10

TI-14608	Multi-Processor	- With Cr	ossbar	- Link	- of
	Processors - and	<u> Memories</u>	and	Method	o £
	Operation				

15 <u>TI-14655</u> <u>SIMD/MIMD Reconfigurable Multi-Processor</u> and Method of Operation

FI-14656 Reduced Area of Crossbar and Method of Operation

20

TI-14657 Reduced Area of Crossbar and Method of Operation

25 Synchronized MIMD Multi-Processors, System
and Method of Operation

TI-14659 Sliced Addressing Multi-Processor and Method of Operation

15

20

25

TI-14660 Ones Counting Circuit and Method of

Operation

TI-14661 Memory Circuit Reconfigurable as Data

Memory or Instruction Cache and Method of

Operation

TI-14662 -- Imaging Computer and Method of Operation

TI-14704 Switch Matrix Having Integrated Crosspoint

Logic and Method of Operation

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/263,504 filed June 21, 1994, now U.S. Patent No. 5,471,592 issued November 28, 1995 and entitled MULTI-PROCESSOR WITH CROSSBAR LINK OF PROCESSORS AND MEMORIES AND METHOD OF OPERATION; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/135,754 filed October 12, 1993, now abandoned; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/933,865 filed August 21, 1992, now abandoned; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/435,591 filed November 17, 1989, now abandoned.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,858 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,212,777 issued May 18, 1993 and entitled MULTI-PROCESSOR RECONFIGURABLE IN SINGLE INSTRUCTION MULTIPLE DATA (SIMD) AND MULTIPLE INSTRUCTION MULTIPLE DATA (MIMD) MODES AND METHOD OF OPERATION.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/264,111 filed

30 June 22, 1994, now U.S. Patent No. 5,522,083 issued May

25

28, 1996 and entitled RECONFIGURABLE MULTI-PROCESSOR OPERATING IN SIMD MODE WITH ONE PROCESSOR FETCHING INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE BY REMAINING PROCESSORS; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/895,565 filed June 5, 1992, now abandoned; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 07/437,856 filed November 17, 1989, now abandoned.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/487,201 filed June 7, 1995, now U.S. Patent No. 5,758,195 issued May 26, 1998 and entitled REGISTER TO MEMORY DATA TRANSFERS WITH FIELD EXTRACTION AND ZERO/SIGN EXTENSION BASED UPON SIZE AND MODE DATA CORRESPONDING TO EMPLOYED ADDRESS REGISTER; which is a continuation of 08/032,530 filed March 15, 1993 now pending; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,853 filed November 17, 1989, now abandoned.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,946 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,197,140 issued March 23, 1993 and entitled SLICED ADDRESSING MULTI-PROCESSOR AND METHOD OF OPERATION.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,857 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,339,447 issued August 16, 1994 and entitled ONES COUNTING CIRCUIT, UTILIZING A MATRIX OF INTERCONNECTED HALF-ADDERS, FOR COUNTING THE NUMBER OF ONES IN A BINARY STRING OF IMAGE DATA.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,851 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,239,654 issued August 24, 1993 and entitled DUAL MODE SIMD/MIMD

PROCESSOR PROVIDING REUSE OF MIMD INSTRUCTION MEMORIES AS DATA MEMORIES WHEN OPERATING IN SIMD MODE.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/911,562 filed June 29, 1992, now U.S. Patent No. 5,410,649 issued April 25, 1995 and entitled IMAGING COMPUTER AND METHOD OF OPERATION; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,854 filed November 17, 1989, now abandoned.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,875 filed

November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,226,125 issued

July 6, 1993 and entitled SWITCH MATRIX HAVING INTEGRATED

CROSSPOINT LOGIC AND METHOD OF OPERATION.

15

20

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

In the world of computers and processors there is an unrelenting drive for additional computing power and faster calculation times. In this context, then, systems in which several processors can be combined to work in parallel with one another are necessary.

Imaging systems which obtain visual images perform various manipulations with respect to the data and then control the display of the imaged and stored data inherently require large amounts of computations and Such imaging systems are prime candidates for memory. multi-processing where different processors perform different tasks concurrently in parallel. These processors can be working together in the single instruction, multiple data mode (SIMD) where all of the processors are operating from the same instruction stream but obtaining data from various sources, or the processors can be working together in the multiple instruction, multiple data mode (MIMD) where processor is working from a different set of instructions and working on data from different sources. For different operations, different configurations are necessary.

In a multi-processor system each processor can have several busses or ports for the communication of data. Thus, assuming two busses for data and one bus for instrcutions. and assuming only four processors in the system, a minimum of twelve buses must be switched. When it is realized that additional busses may be required for master processors and control processors to handle

15

20

simultaneous data input/output on a particular memory module and processing via a particular processor on the other memory modules, the problem is compounded. In some situations it may be desirable to isolate certain memories for access only by a particular processor, such as a master processor.

Making the problem even more severe is the fact that in a multi-processing system the true power comes from the ability of any processor to communicate with any memory at any time combined with the ability of the processors to communicate with each other, all occurring simultaneously.

There is thus a need in the art for a system which handles multi-processors having multi-memories such that the address space from all of the memories is available to one or more processors concurrently even when the processors are handling different instruction streams.

One method of solving the huge interconnection problem in complex systems such as the image processing system shown in one embodiment of the invention is to construct the entire processor as a single device. Conceptually this might appear easy to achieve, but in reality the problems are complicated.

First of all, an architecture must be created which allows for the efficient movement of information, while at the same time consuming a minimum amount of precious silicon chip space in order to achieve a high performance to cost ratio. The architecture must allow a very high degree of flexibility, since once fabricated, it cannot easily be modified for different applications. Also,

15

since the processing capability of the system will be high, there is a need for high bandwidth of each data input/output signal which moves information on and off the chip. This is so since the physical number of leads that can attach to any one chip is limited.

It is also desirable to design an entire parallel processor system, such as an image processor, on a single silicon chip while maintaining the system flexibel enough to satisfy wide ranging and constantly changing operational criteria.

It is further desirable to construct such a single chip parallel processor system where the processor memory interface is easily adaptable to operation in various modes, such as SIMD and MIMD, as well as adaptable to efficient on-off chip data communications.

10

15

20

25

30

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

These problems have been solved by designing a multi- processing system to handle image processing and graphics and by constructing a crossbar switch capable of interconnecting any processor with any memory in many configurations for the interchange of data. The system is capable of connecting n parallel processors to mmemories where m is greater than n. The system, in one embodiment, has four processors capable of operating in either the SIMD or MIMD modes. Each processor has three busses, two for data and one for instructions. ports are divided into global and local ports. global port of each processor is arranged to access, via a crossbar switch, any one of the individual addressable memory spaces. The local port is arranged to access, via same crossbar switch, only a subset of the addressable memory spaces, while the instruction port is even more limited in that it can access only one memory. The limitations imposed on the local and instruction ports allow for a minimization of the crossbar busses, thereby saving substrate space.

The crossbar switch allows the processors to be tied together on a cycle by cycle basis for the purposes of allowing a common loading of data or instructions from memory.

Thus it is a technical advancement that a crossbar switch has been arranged to allow several processors to access several memories on a random basis and to do so concurrently on a cycle by cycle basis. The processors may still communicate with one another and with a common

memory during any cycle while communicating with separate memories during other cycles.

The problem inherent with constructing a single chip image processor having a high degree of versatility have been solved by the architecture of establishing multi-link. multi-bus crossbar switch between the individual processors and the individual memories. This architecture, coupled with the design of the high density switch, allows the system to perform in both the SIMD and MIMD modes and allows for access of all processors to all memories. The crossbar switch is constructed with different length links serving different functions so as to conserve space while still providing a high degree of operational flexibility.

In one embodiment a transfer processor operates to control the on-chip/off-chip communications while a master processor serve to control communications to a common memory. In operation, any processor can access any of a number of memories, while certain memories are dedicated to handling instructions for the individual processors.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

For a more complete understanding of the present invention and for further advantages thereof, reference is now made to the following detailed description taken in conjunction with accompanying drawings in which

FIGURES 1 and 2 shows FIGURE 1 shows an overall view of the elements of the image processing system;

FIGURE 2 shows an alternative view of the elements of the image processing system;

10 FIGURE 3 shows a series of image processing systems interconnected together into an expanded system;

FIGURE 4 shows details of the crossbar switch matrix interconnecting the parallel processors and the memories;

FIGURES 5 and 6 show prior art configurations;

FIGURE 5 shows a prior art parallel processor configuration using shared memories;

FIGURE 6 shows a prior art parallel processor configuration using distributed memories;

FIGURE 7 shows an improved configuration;

20 FIGURES 8 and 9 show prior art schematic representations of processor memory interaction;

FIGURE 8 shows a prior art SIMD processor configuration;

FIGURE 9 shows a prior art MIMD processor 25 configuration;

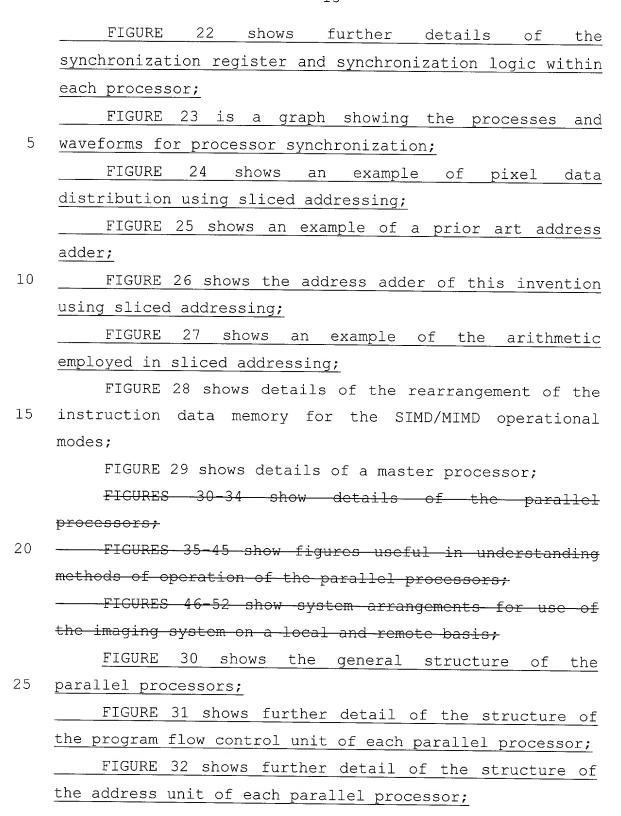
FIGURE 10 shows some reconfigurable modes of operations of an improved multi-processor;

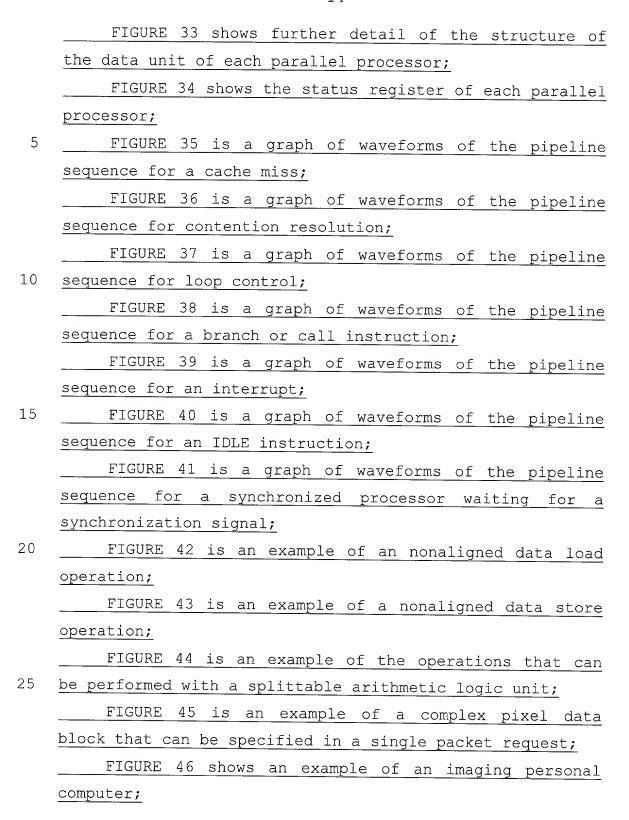
FIGURE 11 is a graph showing some algorithms and control for the image processing system;

20

- FIGURES 12-15 show image pixel flow for SIMD and MIMD operational modes;
- FIGURE 12 shows an example of the pixel data flow in the SIMD mode;
- 5 FIGURE 13 shows an example of the pixel data flow in the MIND mode using sliced addressing;
 - FIGURE 14 shows an example of data access in the SIMD in accordance with this invention;
- FIGURE 15 shows an example of data access in the MIMD mode in accordance with this invention;
 - FIGURE 16 shows the interrupt polling communication between the processors;
 - FIGURE 17 shows a schematic representation of the layout of the processors and memory interconnected by the crossbar switch;
 - FIGURES 18 and 19 show details of the crosspoints of the crossbar switch;
 - FIGURE 18 shows details of the crossbar switch;

 FIGURE 19 shows details of the crosspoints of the crossbar switch;
 - FIGURE 20 is a graph of wave forms of the contention logic for memory access;
 - FIGURES 21-23 show synchronization control between processors;
- 25 FIGURES 24-27 show details of the sliced addressing technique;
 - FIGURE 21 shows the relationship between the synchronization register of each processor and the synchronization bus;





- FIGURE 47 shows the data on the output bus of the imaging personal computer of Figure 46;
- FIGURE 48 shows a further example of an imaging personal computer employing image transmission and reception;
- FIGURE 49 is a block diagram of an example imaging personal desk top computer;
- FIGURE 50 is a block diagram of an imaging computer imbedded in a application product;
- 10 _____FIGURE 51 is a block diagram of a handheld imaging personal computer;
 - FIGURE 52 is a block diagram of node of a network of imaging computer;
- FIGURE 53 is a functional block diagram of an 15 imaging system;
 - FIGURE 54 is a logic schematic of the ones counting circuit matrix;
 - FIGURE 55 is a logic schematic of a minimized matrix of the ones counting circuit;
- FIGURE 56 is an example of an application of a ones counting circuit;
 - FIGURE 57 shows a block diagram of the transfer processor;
- FIGURE 58 shows a block diagram of the parallel processor system used with a VRAM (video random access memory); and
 - FIGURES 59-64 show various operational mode relationships.

	FIGURE 59 shows the organization of processors,
	instruction memories and data memories for the MIMD mode
	in the prior art;
	FIGURE 60 shows the organization of processors, an
5	instruction memory and data memories for the SIMD mode in
	the prior art;
	FIGURE 61 shows the organization of processors,
	instruction memories and data memories for the MIMD mode
	of this invention;
10	FIGURE 62 shows the organization of processors,
	instruction memories and data memories for the SIMD mode
	of this invention;
	FIGURE 63 shows the organization of processors,
	instruction memories and data memories for the
15	synchronized MIMD mode of this invention; and
	FIGURE 64 shows the organization of processors,
	instruction memories and data memories for one example of
	a mixed SIMD/MIMD mode of this invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Prior to beginning a discussion of the operation of the system, it may be helpful to understand how parallel processing systems have operated in the prior art.

- FIGURE 5 shows a system having parallel processors 50-53 accessing a single memory 55. The system shown in FIGURE 5 is typically called a shared memory system where all of the parallel processors 50-53 share data in and out of the same memory 55.
- FIGURE 6 shows another prior art system where memory 65-68 is distributed with respect to processors 60-63 on a one-for-one basis. In this type of system, the various processors access their respective memory in parallel and thus operate without memory contention between the processors. The system operating structures shown in FIGURES 5 and 6, as will be discussed hereinafter, are suitable for a particular type of problem, and each is optimized for that type of problem. In the past, systems tended to be either shared or distributed.
- As processing requirements become more complex and 20 the speed of operation becomes critical, it is important for systems to be able to handle a wide range of operations, some of which are best performed in the shared memory mode, and some of which are best performed 25 in a distributed memory mode. The structure shown in FIGURES 1 and 2 accomplishes this result by allowing a system to have parallel processing working both in the shared and in the distributed mode. While in these modes, various operational arrangements such as SIMD and 30 MIMD can be achieved.

15

20

25

Multi-Processors and Memory Interconnection

As shown in FIGURE 1, there is a set of parallel processors 100-103 and a master processor 12 connected to a series of memories 10 via a cycle-rate local connection network switch matrix 20 called a crossbar switch. crossbar switch, as will be shown, is operative on a cycle basis to cycle by interconnect the various processors with the various memories so that different combinations of distributed and shared be achieved from time arrangements can to time necessary for the particular operation. Also, as will be shown, certain groups of processors can be operating in a distributed mode with respect to certain memories, while other processors concurrently can be operating in the shared mode with respect to each other and with respect to a particular memory.

Another view of the system is shown in FIGURE 2 in which the four parallel processors 100, 101, 102, 103 are shown connected to memory 10 via switch matrix 20 which is shown in FIGURE 2 as a distributed bus. connected to memory 10 via crossbar switch 20 is transfer processor 11 and master processor 12. Master processor 12 is also connected to data cache 13 via bus 171 and instruction cache 14 via bus 172. The parallel processors 100 through 103 are interconnected via communication bus 40 so that the processors, as will be discussed hereinafter, can communicate with each other and with master processor 12 and with transfer processor

20

25

11. Transfer processor 11 communicates with external memory 15 via bus 21.

Also in FIGURE 2, frame controllers 170 are shown communicating with transfer processor 11 via bus 110.

5 Frame controllers 170 serve to control image inputs and outputs as will be discussed hereinafter. These inputs can be, for example, a video camera, and the output can be, for example, a data display. Any other type of image input or image output could also be utilized in the manner to be more fully discussed hereinafter.

Crossbar switch 20 is shown distributed, and in this form tends to mitigate communication bottlenecks so that communications can flow easily between the various parts of the system. The crossbar switch is integrated on a single chip with the processors and with the memory thereby further enhancing communications among the system elements.

Also, it should be noted that fabrication on a chip is in layers and the switch matrix may have elements on various different layers. When representing the switch pictorially, it is shown in crossbar fashion with horizontals and verticals. In actual practice these may be all running in the same direction only separated spatially from one another. Thus, the terms horizontal and vertical, when applied to the links of the switch matrix, may be interchanged with each other and refer to spatially separated lines in the same or different parallel planes.

Digressing momentarily, the system can operate in several operational modes, one of these modes being a

single instruction multiple data (SIMD) mode where a single instruction stream is supplied to more than one parallel processor, and each processor can access the same memory or different memories to operate on the data.

- The second operational mode is the multiple instruction, multiple data mode (MIMD) where multiple instructions coming from perhaps different memories operate multiple processors operating on data which comes from the same or different memory data banks. These two operational modes
- are but two of many different operational modes that the system can operate in, and as will be seen, the system can easily switch between operational modes periodically when necessary to operate the different algorithms of the different instruction streams.
- 15 Returning briefly to FIGURE 1, master processor 12 is shown connected to the memories via crossbar switch 20. Transfer processor 11, which is also shown connected to crossbar switch 20, is shown connected via bus 21 to external memory 15. Also note that as part of memory 10, 20 there are several independent memories and a parameter
- memory which will be used in conjunction with processor interconnection bus 40 in a manner to be more fully detailed hereinafter. While FIGURE 2 shows a single parameter memory, in actuality the parameter memory can
- be several RAMS one (random access memories) per processor which makes communication more efficient and allows the processors to communicate with the RAMS concurrently.

FIGURE 4 shows a more detailed view of FIGURES 1 and 30 2 where the four parallel processors 100-103 are shown

10

15

interconnected by communication bus 40 and also shown connected to memory 10 via crossbar switch matrix 20. The various crosspoints of the crossbar switch will be referred to by their coordinate locations starting in a lower left corner with 0-0. In the numbering scheme, the vertical number will be used first. Thus, the lower left corner crosspoint is known 0-0, and as the immediately to the right in the bottom row would be 1-0. FIGURE 19 which will be discussed hereinafter, shows the details of a particular crosspoint, such as crosspoint 1-5. Continuing now in FIGURE 4, the individual parallel processors, such as parallel processor 103, are shown having a global data connection (G), a local data connection (L) and an instruction connection (I). of these will be detailed hereinafter, and each serves a different purpose. For example, the global connection allows processor 103 to be connected to any of the several individual memories of memory 10, which can be for data from any of the various individual memories.

The local memory ports of the parallel processors can each address only the memories that are served by three of the vertical switch matrix links immediately opposite the processors. Thus, processor 103 can use verticals 0, 1 and 2 of crossbar 20 to access memories 10-16, 10-15 and 10-14 for data transfer in the MIMD mode. In addition, while in the MIMD mode, memory 10-13 supplies an instruction stream to processor 103. As will be seen, in SIMD mode all of the instructions for the processors come from memory 10-1. Thus, instruction memory 10-13 is available for data. In this situation,

10

15

20

25

30

the switch is reconfigured to allow access via vertical 4 of crossbar 20. The manner in which crossbar 20 is reconfigured will be discussed hereinafter.

As shown in FIGURE 4, each parallel processor 100-103 has a particular global bus and a particular local bus to allow the processor access to the various memories. Thus, parallel processor 100 has a global bus which is horizontal 2 of crossbar 20, while parallel processor 101 has a global bus which is horizontal 3 of crossbar 20. Parallel processor 102 has as its global bus horizontal 4, while parallel processor 103 has as its global bus horizontal 5.

The local buses from all of the processors share the same horizontal 6. However, horizontal 6, as can be seen, is separated into four portions via three-state buffers 404, 405 and 406. This effectively provides isolation on horizontal 6 so that each local input to each processor can access different memories. This arrangement has been constructed for efficiency of layout area on the silicon chip. These buffers allow the various portions to be connected together when desired in the manner to be detailed hereinafter for the common communication of data between the processors. This structure allows data from memories 10-0, 10-2, 10-3 and 10-4 to be distributed to any of the processors 100-103.

When the processor is operating in the MIMD operational mode, the instruction port of the processors, for example, the instruction port of processor 103, is connected through crosspoint 4-7 to instruction memory 10-13. In this mode crosspoints 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5 and

15

30

4-6, as well as 4-1, are disabled. In this mode crosspoint 4-0 is a dynamically operative crosspoint, thereby allowing the transfer processor to also access instruction memory 10-13, if necessary. This same procedure is available with respect to crosspoint 9-7 (processor 102) and crosspoint 14-7 (processor 101).

When the system is in the SIMD mode crosspoint 4-7 is inactive, and crosspoints 4-2 through 4-6 may be activated, thereby allowing memory 10-13 to become available for data to all of the processors 100-103 via vertical 4 of crossbar 20. Concurrently, while in the SIMD mode buffers 401, 402 and 403 are activated, thereby allowing instruction memory 10-1 to be accessed by all of the processors 100-103 via their respective instruction inputs. If buffer 401 403 is activated, but not buffers 402 401 and 403 402, then processors 100 and 101 can share instructor memory 10-1 and operate in the SIMD mode while processors 102 and 103 are free to run in MIMD mode out of memories 10-13 and 10-9 respectively.

20 Crosspoints 18-0, 13-0, 8-0 and 3-0 are used to allow transfer processor 11 to be connected to the instruction inputs of any of the parallel processors. This communication can be for various purposes, including allowing the transfer processor to have access to the parallel processors in situations where there are cache misses.

FIGURE 7 is a stylized diagram showing the operation of parallel processors 100-103 operating with respect to memories 55 and 55A in the shared mode (as previously discussed with respect to FIGURE 5) and operating with

10

15

20

respect to memories 65-68 in the distributed mode (as previously discussed with respect to FIGURE 6). The manner of achieving this flexible arrangement of parallel processors will be discussed and shown to depend upon the operation of crossbar switch 20 which is arranged with a plurality of links to be individually operated at crosspoints thereof to effect the different arrangements desired.

Before progressing to discuss the operation of the crossbar switch, it might be helpful to review FIGURE 3 and alternate arrangements where a bus 34 can established connected to a series of processors 30-32, each processor having the configuration shown respect to FIGURES 1 and 2. External memory 35 is shown in FIGURE 2 as a single memory 15, the same memory discussed previously. This memory could be a series of individual memories, both local and located remotely. The structure shown in FIGURE 3 can be used to integrate any number of different type of processors together with the image system processor discussed herein, assuming that all of the processors access a single global memory space having a unified addressing capability. arrangement also assumes a unified contention arrangement for the memory access via bus 34 so that all of the processors can communicate and can maintain order while they each perform their own independent operations. processor 33 can share some of the policing problems between the various processors 30-32 to assure an orderly flow of data via bus 34.

25

Image Processing

5

10

15

20

25

In image processing there are several levels of operations that can be performed on an image. These can be thought about as being different levels with the lowest level being simply to message the data to perform basic operations without understanding the contents of the data. This can be, for example, removal extraneous specks from an image. A higher level would be to operate on a particular portion of the data, example, recognizing that some portion of the data represents a circle, but not fully understanding that the circle is one part of a human face. A still higher operational aspect of image processing would process the image understanding that the various circles and other shapes form a human image, or other image, and to then utilize this information in various ways.

Each of these levels of image processing performed most efficiently with the processors operating in a particular type of operational mode. Thus, when operations are performed on data locally grouped together without an attempt to understand the entire image, it is usually more efficient to use the SIMD operational mode where all, or a group of, processors operate from a single instruction and from multiple data sources. operating in a higher mode where image pixel data is required from various aspects of the entire image in order to understand the entire image, the most efficient operational mode would be the MIMD mode where processors each operate from individual instructions.

15

20

25

30

It is important to understand that when the system is operating in the SIMD mode, the entire pixel image can be processed through the various processors operating from a single instruction stream. This would be, for example, when the entire image is to be cleaned, or the image is enhanced to show various corners or edges. all of the image data passes through the processors in the SIMD mode, but at any one time data from various different areas of the image cannot be processed in a different manner for different purposes. The general operational characteristic of a SIMD operation is that at any period of time a relatively small amount of the data with respect to the entire image is being operated on. This is followed, in sequential fashion, by more data being operated on in the same manner.

This is in contrast to the MIMD mode where data from various parts of the image is being processed concurrently, some using different algorithms. In this arrangement, different instructions are operating on different data at the same time to achieve a desired A simple example would include many different SIMD algorithms (like clean, enhance, extract) operating concurrently or pipelined on many different processors. Another example with MIMD would include the implementation of algorithms with the same data flow although using unique arithmetic or logical functions.

FIGURES 8 and 9 show the prior art form of the SIMD and MIMD processors with their respective memories. These are the preferred typologies for SIMD/MIMD for image processing. The operational modes of the system

25

will be discussed more fully with respect to FIGURES 59-64. In general, data path paths 80 of FIGURE 8 corresponds to data path paths 6010, 6020, 6030 and 6040 of FIGURE 60, while processor processors 90 of FIGURE 9 corresponds to processor processors 5901, 5911, 5921, 5931 of FIGURE 59. The controller (6002 of FIGURE 60) for the data paths is not shown in FIGURE 8.

Reconfigurable SIMD/MIMD

FIGURE 10 10 shows the reconfigurable SIMD/MIMD topology of this invention where several parallel processors can be interconnected via crossbar switch 20 to a series of memories 10 and can be connected via a transfer processor 11 to external memory 15, all on a 15 cycle by cycle basis.

One of the problems of operating in the topology is that data access can require high bandwidth as compared to operation in the SIMD mode where the effective data flow is on a serial basis or is emulated in the topology. Thus, in the SIMD mode, the data typically flows sequentially through the various processors from one processor to the next. This can be a blessing as well as a problem. The problem arises in that all of the data of the image has to be processed in order to arrive at a certain point in the processing. This is accomplished in the SIMD mode in a serial fashion. However, the MIMD mode solves this type of a problem because data from the individual memories can be obtained at any time in the cycle, as contrasted to the

15

20

25

30

operation in the SIMD where the shared memory can only be accessed upon a serial basis as the data arrives.

However, the MIMD mode has operational bottlenecks when it is required to have interprocessor communication since then one processor must write the data to a memory and then the other processor must know the information is there and then access that memory. This can require several cycles of operational time and thus large images with vast pixel data could require high processing times. This is a major difficulty. In the structure of FIGURE 10, as discussed, these problems have been overcome because the crossbar switch can serve to, on a cycle by cycle basis if necessary, interconnect various processors together to work from a single instruction for a period of time or to work independently so that data which is stored in a first memory can remain in that memory while a different processor is for, one cycle or for a period of time, connected to that same memory. In essence, in some of the prior art, the data must be moved from memory to memory for access by the various processors, which in the instant system the data can remain constant in the memory while the processors are switched as necessary between the memories. This allows for complete flexibility of processor and memory operation as well as optimal use of data transfer resources.

A specific example of the processing of data in the various SIMD and MIMD modes can be shown with respect to FIGURES 12 and 13. In FIGURE 12 there is shown an image 125 having a series of pixels 0-n. Note that while in the image a row is shown having only four pixels, this is

15

20

25

by way of example only, and a typical image would have perhaps a thousand rows, each row having a thousand pixels. At any one point in time the number of pixels in a row and the number of rows will vary. For our purposes, we will assume that the row has four pixels. One way of representing these pixels in memory 124 is to put them into individual addressable spaces shown as pixels 0, pixel 1 down to pixel n in memory 124. Of course, this can be one memory or a series of memories, as will be discussed hereinafter. The memories could be arranged such that each row is stored in a different memory.

Assume now that it is desirable to process all of the data, either for all of the pixels or for any subgroup of the pixels, so that all of the data is processed by the same instruction and is returned back to memory. In this manner the data from memory 124 pixel 0 would be loaded into processor 120 and then shifted from processors 120 to 121, to 122, to 123, and at each shift new data would be entered. Using this approach, each of the processors 120-123 has an opportunity to perform a function on the data as well as to observe the functions previously performed on the data. When the chain is finished, the data is returned to memory. This cycle can continue so that all of the pixels in the subset, or all of the pixels in the image, can be processed sequentially through the system. This type of operation is performed best in the SIMD mode.

This is in contrast to the arrangement shown in 30 FIGURE 13 where the MIMD data flow is illustrated. In

10

15

20

25

30

such a system, it is perhaps desirable to have pixels 0 through 3 and 250-500 processed in a particular manner, while other pixels from other image regions (perhaps which differ from a certain region 3 of the image) are processed in a different manner. In this way then processor 120 would be arranged to process pixels 0-3 and pixels 250-500 while processor 121 is arranged to process pixels 50-75 and pixels 2000-3000. Each region can then be processed using different algorithms or by the same algorithm but with program flow changes that dependant on the data contents. These pixels are all processed in parallel and stored at various memory locations. In this mode the MIMD operation would be faster than the SIMD operation except in situations where data would have to move from processor 121 to processor 120, in which case there would have to be a movement of in the memory bank. This interprocessor data movement could be required, for example, in situations where data processed from a particular region important in determining how to process data from another region, or for determining exactly what the total image Just as it is difficult to determine the represents. shape of an elephant from a grasp of its trunk, it is equally difficult to obtain meaningful information from an image without access to different portions of the pixel data.

Turning now to FIGURE 14, there is graphically illustrated a system utilizing the present invention. Crossbar switch 20 allows processors 100-103 to access individual memories M1-M4 of memory 10, and on a cycle by

10

15

cycle basis. The structure shown in FIGURE 14 allows the operation described in FIGURE 12 with respect to the SIMD operation such that the data in the memory elements, M1-M4 remains stationary and the connections from the processor switch. The continual flow of the process is enhanced by having more memory elements than actually utilized by the processors at a given instance. data can move in and out from these "extra" memory elements, and these extra elements can be cycled into the operational stream. In such an arrangement, data in and data out memory elements would, on a cycle by cycle basis, be different memory elements. Note that the data in and data out memories are switched through the crossbar and thus can be positioned in any of the memory elements. Thus, instead of moving the data between memories, the processor connection is sequentially changed.

Turning now to FIGURE 15, the MIMD mode is shown that processors 100-103 are connected through 20 crossbar switch 20 to various memories. Typically, these connections would last through several cycles and thus, the processors each would be connected to the respective memories for a period of time. While this is not necessary, it would be the most typical operation in the 25 For any processor, or group of processors MIMD mode. operating in the MIMD mode of FIGURE 15, crossbar switch 20 can, on a cycle by cycle basis, be operated so that data from a particular memory element is immediately made available to any of the other processors so that the data

10

15

20

25

can either be cycled through the other processors or operated on a one-time basis.

Reconfigurable Interprocessor Communication

FIGURE the diagram of interprocessor 16 shows communication when the system is operating in the MIMD mode when the various processors must communicate with each other. A processor, such as processor 100, sends a message through crossbar switch 20 to the parameter memory while at the same time registering a message (interrupt) in the destination processor that a parameter message is waiting. The destination processor, which can be any one of the other processors such as processor 102, then via crossbar switch 20 accesses the shared parameter memory to remove the message. The destination process processor, for example, then could reconfigure itself in accordance with the received message. This reconfiguration can be internal to provide a particular system mode of operation or can be instruction as to which memories to access and which memories not to access for a period of time.

The question of accessing memories (contention) is important because a processor can waste a lot of time trying to access a memory when another processor is using that memory for an extended period. The efficient operation of the system would be very difficult to achieve without the interprocessor coupling via the communication link.

Another type of message which is communicated 30 between the processors relates to the synchronization of

15

20

25

30

the processors. These messages and the precise manner in which synchronization is accomplished will be discussed hereinafter. FIGURE 2 shows the full system arrangement where the processors are interconnected for interrupting or polling between them to control sync, memory and crossbar allocation on a cycle by cycle basis.

It is the communication links between the processors which function outside of the crossbar switch supports a more efficient utilization of the memory. number of cycles that are required to switch operational modes, for example between SIMD and MIMD, is dependent upon the amount of other operations which must be These other operations are, for example, performed. loading of code in various instruction memories and the loading of data into data memories for subsequent operation. The external communications help this function by establishing which memories a particular processor may access and instructing all of processors as to their ability to access memories so that the processors are not waiting in line for access when the access is being denied.

The instructions between processors can be by interrupt and by polling. The interrupt can be in any one of the well-known interrupt configurations where data can be transmitted with a flag to point to particular message locations within the shared parameter memory or can operate directly on a pointer basis within the processor. The ability to establish on a cycle by cycle basis which processor has access to which memory is important in establishing the ability of the system to

20

25

30

operate in the MIMD mode so that data can reside in a particular memory, and the processors which have access to that data are continually shifted. Using this arrangement then, several cycles of time, which would be required to move data from memory to memory if the memories were on a fixed relationship to processors, are dramatically eliminated. The communication link includes the master processor.

10 Transfer Processor

Transfer processor 11 shown in FIGURES 1 and 2 and in FIGURE 57 transfers data between external memory and the various internal memory elements. Transfer processor 11 is designed to operate from packet requests such that any of the parallel processors or the master processor can ask transfer processor 11 to provide data for any particular pixel or a group of pixels or data, and the transfer processor will transfer the necessary data to or from external internal memory without and further processor intervention instructions. This then allows transfer processor 11 to work autonomously and to process data in and out of the system without monitoring by any of the processors. Transfer processor 11 is connected to all of the memories through switch matrix 20 and is arranged to contend with the various links for access to Transfer processor 11 for any particular the memories. link may be assigned the lowest priority and access a memory when another processor is not accessing that The data that is being moved by the transfer processor is not only the data for processing pixels, but

15

20

25

instruction streams for controlling the system. These instruction streams are loaded into the instruction memory via crossbar switch 20. Transfer processor 11 can be arranged with a combination of hardware and software to effect the purpose of data transfer.

Master Processor

The master processor, shown in more detail in FIGURE is used for scheduling and control of the entire system, including the control of the transfer processor interaction well as the between the processors. The master processor has a connection through the crossbar switch to all of the memories and is interconnected with the other processors on the communication channel. The master processor can control the type of data and the manner in which the data is obtained by the transfer processor depending upon the pixel information and the particular purpose for which the information is being obtained. Thus, regions of the image can be scanned under different scan modes depending upon the purpose for the scan. This is controlled by the master processor working in conjunction with the parallel The parallel processors may each also processors. control the transfer processor, either alone or conjunction with the master processor, again depending upon the purpose for the operation.

The contention for the memory to the crossbar switch can be arranged such that the parallel processors have higher priority, the master processor has lower priority, and the transfer processor has third or lowest priority for any particular memory on a particular link.

FIGURE 11 shows a listing of various operations or algorithms which the imaging processing system would typically perform. A typical type of operation would be optical character recognition, target recognition or movement recognition. In each of these situations, the associated image processing would be controlled by the kind of operations to be performed.

In FIGURE 11, the types of operations which are typically performed by the parallel processors are shown below line 1100 and the types of operations which are typically performed by the master processor are shown above line 1100. While this arrangement of operations is arbitrarily divided between the master processor and the parallel processors, the types of operations required to achieve the various operations shown tend to make them more suitable for either the master processor or the parallel processor.

20 As an example of image processing starting from an image and working higher in the hierarchy of operations, the image is first received by image enhancement 1111. some situations it is necessary to compress or decompress the image via boxes 1112 and 1113. The image 25 is then moved upwards through the various possibilities for edge extraction 1109, line linkage 1107, corner or vertices recognition 1105, histogram 1110, statistical properties 1108 and segmentation 1106. These boxes can skipped and the image provided directly to 30 template matching 1102 for the purpose of determining the

10

15

20

25

image identification 1101. There are various methods of achieving this identification, all of which are not necessary for every image, and all of which are well known in the art as individual algorithms or methods.

Enhancement block 1111 is а process essentially cleans an image, removes extraneous signals and enhances details of the image, such as lines. 1109, edge extraction, is a process which determines the causes or existence of edges in an image. connects all the lines which have been extracted from the image and links them together to form longer lines. process then removes extraneous dashes caused by inconsistencies in the data. Box 1105, corners and vertices, is an algorithm which determines where the corners of an image might be located. Once these geometric shapes are found, a process of grouping and labeling, block 1104, can then be used to identify major groupings of objects, such as circles and rectangles.

At this point, the operations have centered their focus on a smaller region of the image whereas in block 1111 the entire image is typically operated on. An alternate path after every enhancement is to perform statistical analysis, such as a histogram, 1110, of the intensities of the pixels. One purpose of a histogram is to discover the number of ones or the number of ones in a particular axis or projection which would then be useful statistical information to quantify the presence of some object or orientation of an object. This will be discussed hereinafter.

15

20

25

Block 1108, statistical properties, then extracts from these histograms the proper statistical properties. Continuing upward, block 1106 is а process segmentation whereby the statistical properties could be used to segment different objects. As an example, several disconnected objects could then be quite easily segmented. Then through the progression to grouping and labeling 1104, where an image has different objects identified with specific labels. Connector component algorithms are typical in this area. At this point also certain geometric features can be analyzed 1103, particularly the perimeter of the object. Other shape descripters, Euler numbers, and a description of the surface can be obtained and used for future matching operations. Matching operations level 1102 is reached where similar information which is stored as templates or libraries are accessed and compared against the data that is extracted from the lower level. This can be either geometric, surface description or optical flow information. Once a match has occurred, these matches then are statistically weighted to determine the degree of certainty that an object has been identified as shown by block 1101. Once we have identified objects, we will in some applications such as stereopsis or motion have a three dimensional representation of the world knowing what the objects are and where they are placed in the At this point we can then re-render the scene using a graphics pipeline as shown by the right side of FIGURE 11.

10

15

20

25

30

The first block, geometric model 1114, identifies a representation of this scene which basically is three coordinates showing position and a geometric description of the object such as its shape, density and reflective properties. At this point, depending upon the type of object, several different routes would be used to render Ιf there were simple characters, dimensional transforms would be employed. If they were more complex, three dimensional worlds would be created. A hand waving in front of a computer for use as a gesture input device would use this method and implement function 1116, which is a three dimensional transform. This would transform the input into a new coordinate system, either by translating scaling or rotating the three dimensional coordinates via 3D transform block 1116. Certain objects would be occluded by other objects. Again in the hand example, some fingers may be occluded by other fingers, and this operation using visibility block 1117 would then ignore the parts that were not visible. As we move down in FIGURE 11 to shaded solid box 1118 we find a process which would generate gray scale or pixel information to give a smooth shaded solid image which would be more realistic and more lifelike than taking the other route down to clipping box 1120. Clipping box 1120 essentially clips things that are out of the field of view of the

In a special case of rendering fonts on a computer screen or on a laser printer or such, box 1119, font compilation, would be used to create sophisticated fonts of multiple sizes and shapes. Then the final process in

scene that is being generated.

20

25

30

the graphics program would be actually to draw the objects, via block 1121, which might be as simple as drawing dots and lines that connect the dots. We are now back at the original level of image enhancement 1111 and have recreated a synthetic representation of original image based upon a model which has been derived from that original image.

It is understood that once a character is recognized or a movement is recognized, an output can be obtained, either in binary code or otherwise, to control further processing of the same image via output control 1122 by the operation and the combination of the parallel processors and the master processor working with the image processing system.

Generally, the boxes shown below line 1100 typically operationally efficient to be performed in the SIMD mode and require a vast amount of processing. are performed with the parallel processing operation. The operations above line 1100 require relatively less processing capabilities and are less bandwidth intensive. Accordingly, they are performed by a single processor. Also note that with respect to the operations, as the hierarchy moves upwards on the chart the likelihood is the MIMD operations would be the preferred operation. Often the SIMD and MIMD operations overlap, and both types of operational modes are required.

The main reason why two different types of processors are necessary is because of the level of the processing. High level processing, as performed by the master processor, preferably uses floating point

20

25

30

arithmetic for high precision. High precision floating point processors require more real estate space and are slower to operate from non-floating point processors. Therefore, if all of the processors were the same, there could be fewer processors on a given chip which would increase the problem of bandwidth and slow down the operation of the system. On the other hand, the low level processors do not require floating point arithmetic and thus can be made faster and smaller, which in turn 10 allows more processors to be constructed on a given chip. The bus structure shown utilizing a crossbar switch can therefore take several different types of processors as required and switch them into the system to perform portions of every operation if necessary.

The master processor designed is to operate primarily on lists such as information lists and display lists, whereas the parallel processors are intended to operate on arrays. At the low level image processing most of the information can be described two dimensional arrays, whereas at the higher level, information is described as lists of multidimensional coordinates. The manipulation of these two different types of data representations requires different processing structures which is another motivation for the master and parallel processors having different structures.

The master processor of the preferred embodiment would have features similar to a RISC <u>(reduced instruction set computer)</u> processor which is primarily intended for general purpose computing operations,

whereas the parallel processors are more like digital signal processors (DSP) which tend to be specialized processors for arithmetic operations. Thus, the system could be optimized for the types of information processing required for image systems, while maintaining the high degree of processing capability and the total flexibility achieved by using both types of processors on the same data.

Texas Instruments TMS 320 DSP processors are 10 disclosed in coassigned U.S. Patents 4,577,282, 4,713,748 and in coassigned U.S. Patent application SN 025,417 filed March 13, 1987. 4,912,636. Further background is disclosed in the publications Second Generation TMS 320 Users Guide and Third Generation TMS 320 Users Guide from 15 Texas Instruments Incorporated. These patents, said application and publications are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Memory Structure

FIGURE 17 shows a view of the image processing system, as discussed with respect to FIGURES 1 and 2, showing a particular layout of memory. It should be kept in mind, however, that the particular memory sizes have been selected for a particular project, and any type of arrangement of memory and memory capacities can be utilized with this invention. The parameter section of memory 10 can be incorporated within memory 10 or can be, if desired, a stand-alone memory. Under some conditions the parameter memory need not be present depending upon the communication requirements of the processors.

15

20

25

Crossbar Switch

18 shows the prioritization circuitry of crossbar switch 20. Each vertical of the crossbar switch is connected in a round robin fashion to a prioritization circuit internal to the particular crosspoint. In every vertical the lowest horizontal, which is associated with the transfer processor, is not included in prioritization wiring. This is so that when none of the other horizontals in the same vertical have selected, the transfer processor has access to the memory. The exact manner in which the prioritization circuitry operates and the manner in which the lowest horizontal operates will be detailed more fully hereinafter with respect to FIGURES 19 and 20.

FIGURE 18 also shows the special situation of the instruction vertical I for the parallel processors. instruction vertical for parallel processor 103 is connected through crosspoint 4-7, which crosspoint is enabled by a signal on the SIMD lead via invertor 1801. same signal is provided to every horizontal crosspoint 4-1 through 4-6 in the same vertical to render those crosspoints inactive. This signal and the manner in which the instruction vertical is connected to memory will be discussed hereinafter.

Turning now to FIGURE 19, the details of an exemplary crosspoint 1-5 is shown in detail. In the figure, the five sided box with a control line entering the side is a control switch, typically a FET device.

15

20

25

30

functionality of the crosspoint logic The crosspoint logic contains four functional described. blocks. These will each be described. The first functional block is address recognition block 1901 which compares five bits of the address supplied by the processor on bus 1932 with the unique five bit value of the memory module 10-15 (connected to crosspoint 1-5 via vertical 1 as shown in FIGURE 4) presented on bus 1930. The value presented on bus 1930 indicates the location of the memory within the address space. The comparison is achieved by five two-input exclusive-NOR gates 1920-1924 which perform individual bit comparisons. The outputs of these five gates are supplied to five of the inputs of the six input NAND gate 1910. The sixth input of gate 1910 is connected to the global access signal 1933 which indicates that a memory request is actually being performed and the address output by the processor should actually be compared. Only when signal 1933 is a logic one and the outputs of gates 1920-1924 are also all one will the output of gate 1910 be a logical zero. A logic zero indicates that a valid request for memory 10-15 is being made.

Digressing, a modification that can be made to this address recognition logic is to include a seventh input to gate 1910 (enable SIMD) that can be used as an enable signal for the crosspoint logic. A logical zero on the enable signal will cause the address recognition logic to be disabled, thus disabling the entire crosspoint. This is used on the crosspoints on vertical buses 4, 9, and 14 which connect to horizontal buses 106 1 to 6, to enable

15

20

25

30

the crosspoints in SIMD mode and disable them in MIMD mode.

The second functional block is token latch 1904. This block outputs a signal B1 which is used to indicate the start point of the round-robin prioritization. Signal B1 connects to the input signal B of the next crosspoint logic vertically below crosspoint (crosspoint 1-4).(Signal B1 of crosspoint 1-1 wrapped around to connect to signal B of crosspoint 1-6 to create a circular prioritization scheme as shown in FIGURE 18). Only one signal B1 within the crosspoint logics associated with vertical bus 1 will output a logical zero. All the others will output logical ones. This is achieved by only loading one crosspoint token latch 1904 with a value of zero at system initialization, and the other crosspoint token latches with a one. is achieved by connecting the preset value signal to a logical zero on one crosspoint and a logical one on the others and activating clock5. This loads the preset value through transistor 1956 into the latch comprised of inverter 1946 and inverter 1945. This value in turn is clocked with clock2 through transistor 1955 into the latch comprising inverter 1947 and inverter 1948. output of inverter 1947 is signal B1. This signal is supplied to one input of the two-input NAND gate 1913 whose other input is the output of gate 1910. of gate 1913 is supplied to one input of the two-input NAND gate 1914, whose other input comes from the output The output of gate 1914 is clocked by of gate 1911. clock4 through transistor 1952 1953 into the earlier

10

25

30

described latch of gates 1945 and 1946. It is arranged that clock2 and clock4 are never active simultaneously, and that clock4 is not active when clock5 is active.

logic of the token latch records crosspoint logic associated with memory 10-15 last gained This is indicated by a logical access to the memory. zero B1 signal being output by that crosspoint latch. The token latch logic works in conjunction with the prioritization block, to be described next, to cause the crosspoint which last accessed the memory to have the lowest priority access, if future multiple simultaneous accesses are attempted to the memory. How the token latch contents are altered will be described after the prioritization block has been described.

15 The prioritization block 1902 contains two two-input NAND gates 1911 and 1912. The two inputs of gate 1912 are supplied from the output of gates 1910 and 1911. output of gate 1912 is signal A1 which connects to signal A of the vertically below crosspoint (1-4). One output 20 input of gate 1911 is the previously mentioned signal B which is connected to signal B1 from the token latch in logic circuit associated with the next higher vertical (crosspoint 1-6). The other signal is also the previously described signal A which is connected to signal A1 from the prioritization block in the next higher vertical (crosspoint logic 1-6).

The prioritization logic forms a circular ripple path that begins with the crosspoint logic vertically below the last crosspoint to access the memory. indicated by a logical zero on a B1 signal. This causes

15

20

25

30

the output of gate 1911 of the next vertical crosspoint below to be a logical one. This is gated by gate 1912 with the output of gate 1910 in order to produce signal A1. If the output of gate 1910 is a logical one, indicating that an address match by the address recognition logic wasn't found, then signal Al will be a This is passed to the next lower vertical crosspoint, causing its gate 1911 to output a one, and so on around the circular ripple path. If however the output of gate 1910 is a zero, then the signal A1 will be output to the next crosspoint as a logical one. This, in conjunction with a one on all subsequent B inputs (since only the ripple start point can output a zero B signal), causes all other gates 1911 around the ripple path to output logical zeros. Thus, a crosspoint can gain access to a memory only when it has a one on the output of its gate 1911 and it is producing a logical zero on the output of its gate 1910. This occurs only when an address match is found by the address recognition block and the crosspoint is the first to request a memory access from the start of the circular ripple path.

The management of the token latch contents will now be explained. Gates 1913 and 1914 are designed to make sure that the last crosspoint to gain memory access holds a zero in the token latch. Consider the following cases:

1. The token in token latch 1904 is a zero and no bus requires memory access. The zero ripples completely around the circular carry path and returns to signal A of the originating

crosspoint as a zero, causing the output of gate 1911 to be a one. The zero already held in the token latch (signal B1) causes the output of gate 1913 to be a one. These two signals cause the output of gate 1914 to be a zero, which is loaded into the latch 1945/1946 by clock4 via transistor 1953, thus maintaining a zero in the token latch, thereby continuing the ripple propagation.

2. The token in token latch 1904 is a zero and one of the other crosspoints requires access to the memory. In this case, signal A will be received back as a one, which in conjunction with the one on input B will cause the output of gate 1911 to be a zero, causing the output of gate 1914 to be a one. This is then loaded into token latch 1904 by clock4 as a one. The token latch has thus become a one since another crosspoint has just gained memory access.

3. The token in token latch 1904 is a one and a crosspoint prioritized higher is requesting memory access. In this case A and B are both received as ones and, as in the above case, the token will similarly be loaded with a one.

4. The token in token latch 1904 is a one, the crosspoint is requesting memory access, and no higher priority crosspoint is requesting memory

10

15

20

25

30

access. In this case either A or B will be received as a zero, causing the output of gate 1911 to be a one. The output of gate 1910 will be a zero, since the address recognition logic is detecting an address match. This will cause the output of gate 1913 to be a one. Since both inputs of gate 1914 are one, it will output a zero, which is loaded into token latch 1904 by clock4. The token latch has thus become a zero because it has just been granted memory access.

The fourth block of logic is the grant latch. The output of gate 1910 is passed through an inverter 1940 into one input of a two-input NAND gate 1915, whose other input is connected to the output of gate 1911. The one condition of a logical one on the output of gate 1911 and a zero on the output of gate 1910 causes the output of gate 1915 to be a zero. (Otherwise it is a one). condition occurs when the crosspoint is successfully granted access to the memory, and can occur on only one the crosspoints associated with the memory. The output of gate 1915 is loaded into latch 1941/1942 through transistor 1951 by clock1. (In practice clock1 and clock4 will operate together so that the token latch and the grant latch are updated together). The output of gate 1942 is loaded through transistor 1952 by clock2 into latch 1943/1944. The output of gate 1944 is passed to gate 1949 which produces the connect signal to the crosspoint switches 1905, which connect processor bus

10

15

20

25

30

1932 to memory bus 1931. These crosspoint switches can be individual n-type transistors in their simplest implementation.

The output of gate 1942 is also supplied to the gate of transistor 1958 which connects between signal 1934 and the source of transistor 1957, whose drain connects to and whose gate is connected to Transistors 1957 and 1958 signal 1934 to be cause connected to ground when the crosspoint has successfully been granted memory access. This indicates to the processor that it can proceed with the memory access. however signal 1934 does not go low when a memory access is attempted, then another crosspoint has gained memory access and the processor must halt and re-request access The round-robin prioritization scheme to the memory. described ensures that only a limited number of retries need be performed before access is granted.

An example of the timing of the crossbar signals is given in FIGURE 20. In this figure PP2 and PP3 are both trying to access the same RAM every cycle, but the round-robin priority logic causes them to alternate. PP2 is calculating and outputting addresses S, T and U, and PP3 is calculating and outputting addresses V and W. It can be seen from the :5 MS address" "5 MS ADDR" signals how the GRANTED- signal is used to multiplex between the last address (in the case of a retry) and the new address being calculated. The PPs assume that if the GRANTED-signal is not active by the end of the slave phase then contention occurred, and the master update phases of the fetch, address and execute pipeline stages are killed.

10

20

25

30

Integration of the Switch Matrix

As discussed herein, memory contention is handled by a token passing arrangement having logic circuitry individual to each crosspoint. In one embodiment, the logic circuitry is positioned in direct association with each crosspoint. Thus, since the crosspoints are spatially distributed across the substrate in conjunction with their respective ports, the contention control logic is likewise distributed spatially. In addition to saving space the actual logic of the circuit can grow as the switch grows. In this manner the logic can be positioned in one of the layers of the silicon so that no additional silicon chip area is consumed. This has the advantage of conserving space while also minimizing connections to and 15 from the token passing circuit.

Synchronized MIMD

Each processor 100-103, as shown in FIGURE 21, has associated with it a register 2100-2103 respectively for indicating if synchronized operation is required. included, as will be seen, is a register for holding the address (identity) of the other processors synchronized with that processor. The instruction stream contains instructions which indicate the beginning and end of a series of instructions that must be executed in synchronization with the processors. Once the code for starting a synchronized instruction stream arrives at a processor, that processor, and all the processors in the synchronized set, can only execute instructions in lock

step with each other until such time as the end of synchronized code instruction is encountered.

Using this approach, no messages need be transferred between processors, and the processors will remain in step for one cycle, or a number of cycles, depending upon the instruction stream being executed. No external control, other than the instruction stream, is required to establish the synchronization relationships between processors.

10 Turning to FIGURE 22, within each parallel processor 100-103, there is a sync register 2207 containing four bits labelled 3, 2, 1, 0 that relate to processors 103, 102, 101 and 100 respectively. One bit relates to each processor 100-103. The other processor(s) to which a particular processor will synchronize is indicated by 15 writing a one to the bits corresponding to those The other processor(s) which are expecting processors. be synchronized will similarly have set the appropriate bits in their sync register(s).

20 Code that is desired to be executed in synchronization is indicated by bounding it with LCK (Lock) and ULCK (Unlock) instructions. The instructions following the LCK, and those up to and including the ULCK, will be fetched in lock-step with the other parallel processor(s). (There must, therefore, be the same number of instructions between the LCK and ULCK instructions in each synchronized parallel processor).

It is more usually synchronized data transfer that is required rather than synchronized fetching of instructions. It is a consequence of the parallel

10

15

20

25

30

processors' pipelines however that the transfer(s) coded in parallel with the LCK instruction and those up to and including the instruction immediately preceding the ULCK instruction, will be synchronous. They may not necessarily (due to memory access conflicts) occur in exactly the same machine cycle, but the transfers coded in the following instruction will not proceed until all the synchronized transfers of the previous instruction have occurred. The order of the load and store would otherwise be upset by memory access conflicts.

The knowledge that synchronized code is being executed is recorded by the S (synchronized) bit in each status register. (This bit is not actually set or reset until the master phase of the address pipeline stage of the LCK or ULCK instructions, respectively, but the effect of the LCK or ULCK instruction affects the fetch of the next instruction during the slave phase). This bit is cleared by reset and by interrupts once the status register has been pushed.

Continuing in FIGURE 22, the four bits for each of the sync registers 2207 are set by software depending upon the desired synchronization between the various processors. Thus, assuming that processor 100 is to be synchronized with processor 103, then the bits shown would be loaded into the respective registers 2207. These bits would be 1, 0, 0, 1 showing that processor 3 is to be synchronized with processor 0. Also as shown, as processors 101 and 102 are to be synchronized, their respective sync control registers would each contain the bits 0, 1, 1, 0.

15

20

25

30

Turning now to processor 100, it should be noted that the presence of a 0 in any bit of sync register 2207 causes a logic one to appear on the output of the respective NAND gate. Thus, with the example shown, the NAND gates 2203 and 2204 would have logic ones on their respective output. These ones are supplied to the input of NAND gate 2206. NAND gate 2206 will not allow processor 100 to execute any more instructions of code until all of its respective inputs are one. Note that the presence of the zeros in the bit positions 1 and 2 of register 2207 causes the respective gates 2203 and 2204 to ignore the presence of any signals on leads 1 and 2 of bus 40. Thus, the execution of code was controlled by gate 2206, in this case in response to the information on leads 0 and 3 of bus 40. The lock instruction will cause the S bit to become set which is a logic 1 to one of the inputs to gate 2201. For the moment we will ignore the presence of the okay to sync signal which is a signal which controls the timing of the actual execute for the processor. The output of gate 2201 for each of the processors sync registers is connected to a different Thus, gate 2201 from processor 100 is connected to lead 0, while gate 2201 from processor 101 is connected to lead 1, etc. Note that the output of gate 2201 from processor 100 is connected to the 0 input of gates 2205 of all of the other processor registers. processor 101 and 102, gates 2205 are connected to logic zero, this has no effect. However, in processor 103 where gate 2205 is connected to a logic 1 of the register, it is thus controlled by the output on lead 0

10

15

20

25

of bus 40 which in fact is controlled by the output of gate 2201. Thus, processor 103 is controlled by the actions which occur within processor 100, which exactly what we desire if processor 103 is to be synchronized with processor 100. A review of the circuitry would show that the same function operates in reverse from processor 103 to processor 100 since processor 103 gate 2201 is associated with lead 3 of bus 40, which in turn is associated with gate 2202 processor 100, which in turn is also controlled by a one in sync register 2207.

Now returning to the signal on gate 2201 which is the okay to sync signal. When that signal goes to logic 1, then it is okay to execute code, and all of the other processors having a one in the sync register bit 0position of the respective register will operate in synchronization with that signal. Thus, if the okay to sync signal goes low signifying a problem with the cache memory or any other problem with the execution of code, all of the processors synchronized therewith will wait until the problem is clear. Thus, we have full synchronization between processors as controlled by the codes periodically stored in the respective registers. All of the processors can be synchronized or combination of processors can be synchronized with each and there can be any number of different synchronizations occurring between processors.

Since it is the instruction fetch that is synchronized, it is possible to interrupt synchronized code. This will immediately cause the parallel

15

20

25

processor's <u>okay to</u> sync signal to become inactive. Cache misses and contention will have a similar effect, keeping the machines in step. In the case of contention, however, the two instructions following the one experiencing contention will have already been fetched into the pipeline before the pipeline pauses.

It is possible to put idle instructions into synchronized code, thus pausing the operation of all the synchronized parallel processors until a particular parallel processor has been interrupted and returned from its interrupt routine.

Since it is necessary to be able to interrupt synchronized code, any instruction that specified the program counter PC in any one processor as a destination will immediately disable the effect of the S bit of the status register (with the same timing as the ULCK instruction), but the S bit will remain set. Once the two delay slot instructions have completed, the effect of the S bit is re-enabled. This mechanism prevents problems with being unable to interrupt synchronized delay slot instructions. The sync logic therefore treats branches, calls and returns (implemented as a PC load followed by two delay slot instructions) as a single The sync signal will be driven inactive instruction. during the two delay slot instructions and they will be fetched without looking at the sync signals. If a LCK instruction is put in a delay slot, it will take effect after the delay slot instructions have been executed. Synchronized loops behave like normal code because their

15

20

25

30

branches operate in the fetch pipeline stage and not the execute stage.

An example of how synchronization works is given in FIGURE 23. In this case, parallel processor 2 and parallel 1 exchange the contents of their data DO registers (FIGURE 33), assuming that AO and Al contain the same addresses in each parallel processor. It also assumes that AO and Al point to different RAMs to avoid contention. (It would still work if they pointed to the same RAM, but would take extra cycles).

In this example parallel processor 1 arrives at its LCK instruction one cycle after parallel processor 2 arrives at its LCK instruction. Parallel processor 2 has thus waited one cycle. They then perform the stores simultaneously but parallel processor 2 then has a cache miss when fetching the load instruction. Both parallel processors wait until the cache miss has been serviced by the transfer processor. They then execute the loads simultaneously and similarly the ULCKs. Parallel processor 1 then experiences a cache miss when fetching instruction 4, but since the parallel processors are now unlocked, parallel processor 2 carries on unimpeded.

Synchronization in SIMD is implicit, so the LCK and ULCK instructions have no purpose and so will have no effect if coded. The S bit in the status register will have no effect if anyone should set it to one.

The <u>instructions shown in the appendix lock</u> <u>instruction</u> (LCK) is used to begin a piece of MIMD synchronized parallel processor code. It will cause the parallel processor to wait until all the parallel

30

processors indicated by ones in the sync register are in sync with each other. The following instructions will then be fetched in step with the other MIMD parallel processors. Execution of the address and execute pipeline stages will occur as each successive instruction is synchronously fetched. The S bit of the status register is set during the address pipeline stage of this instruction.

The <u>instruction shown in the appendix unlock</u>

10 <u>instruction</u> (ULCK) unlocks the MIMD parallel processors from each other. They then resume independent instruction execution on the next instruction fetch.

Sliced Addressing

Sliced addressing is a technique for taking adjacent information from one memory space and distributing it in a manner to a number of separate different memory spaces so that the information when it has been distributed can be accessed simultaneously by a number of processors without contention.

As an example, reference is made to FIGURE 24 where there is shown an external image memory buffer 15 having a row of adjacent pixels numbered 0-127, and this row has the letter "a" referencing it. This information is transferred, using the sliced addressing technique, via bus 2401, into memory subsystem 10 whereby the first sixteen pixels (0-15) are placed into the first memory 10-0 referred to by address 0-15. Then the next sixteen pixels are placed into memory 10-1. In this example this process is continued through eight memories such that

10

15

20

25

pixels 112-127 are placed into final memory 10-7. The sliced addressing logic 2401 is implemented in the transfer processor and also in the crossbar address units of the parallel processors which will be described hereinafter.

The prior art means of address calculation would produce in the given example 128 consecutive addresses. This would mean that the data would be placed within one In the given example the data would appear at memory. consecutive addresses within memory 10-0. This would not allow a number of processors simultaneous access to that information without contention since they would all be trying to access the same memory. Thus, in the prior art, pixels 0-15 would be in row A of memory 0 with bits 16-31 in row B and bits 32-47 in row C, etc., until all of the 127 adjacent pixels would be in various rows of memory 0. Since the various different processors are working in parallel to process information, they could all contend for access to memory 0 to various pixel bytes, and accordingly time would be wasted, and the value of the parallel processing would be mitigated.

FIGURE 25 shows a prior art adder which is used for controlling the location of the address for various bits. FIGURE 25 shows three single bit adders 2501, 2502, 2503, which are part of a full adder having a number of single bits equal to the address range of the memory. These adders work such that one bit of the address is provided to each A input of the various adders 2501-2503. The least significant bit of the address would go to adder

15

20

2501, and the most significant bit would go to the highest single bit adder 2503.

The B input receives the binary representation of the amount to be indexed for the address for storage purposes. The combination of adders 2501-2503 produce a resulting address which is used for accessing memory. Each individual adder will output a carry signal to the next highest numbered adder carry input signal. Each individual adder bit will take in the three inputs A, B and carry in, and if there are two or three ones present on any of those inputs, then the carry out from that cell will be a one. This is supplied to the next most significant carry in input of the adder. process is repeated for each individual adder bit to produce a resultant address of the size required to access the memory space. The fact that each carry out connects directly to the next most significant carry in, means that the resultant address is always part of a contiguous address space. In the previous example, if an index of value one is supplied to the B inputs of the adder, then the resultant address output to memory will be one greater than the original address supplied on the A inputs.

With reference to FIGURE 26, the modification to the previously described normal adder is made whereby the carry out of each cell is multiplexed with the carry in signal supplied to each cell, such that the signal that is passed to the next most significant carry in inputs of the adder can be selected to be either the carry out of the previous cell or the carry in for that previous cell.

15

20

25

30

As an example, consider cell 2505. Its carry out signal is supplied to the multiplexer 2508, and the multiplexer's other input is the carry in signal to 2505. Signal B is used to control the multiplexer causing either the carry out or the carry in of cell 2505 to be passed on the carry in input of the next most significant cell.

Another modification to the standard cell include a control input labelled which is supplied by the same control signal that controls the multiplexer If a logical one is supplied on signal B, then the carry in signal of 2505 is supplied to the carry in signal of the next most significant cell. The presence of a logical one on signal B also inhibits the add function of cell 2505 such that the original address supplied on input A is passed straight through to the output without modification. This has the effect of protecting the address bit associated with the presence of a one on input B. It can be seen that by supplying a number of ones to the control signals of the modified adder, the carry out of a cell from the least significant bit can be propagated a number of cells along the length of the adder before being supplied to the carry in of a cell which will perform the add function. This would be the next most significant cell which had a zero on the control signal. The effect of this is to protect the address contained within the cells which have been bypassed so that a number of bits of the address range have been protected from modification. With reference to the previously described example, by supplying ones on

30

the multiplexer and control signals, an address increment from pixel 15 in memory 0 can be made to pixel 16 in memory 1 so that the memory can be addressed as one continuous address space. The multiplexer control signals are referred to as a sliced mask because they will mask out certain bits from the address range and cause the data which has been distributed in memory to be accessed as a slice indicated in FIGURE 24.

It should be noted that this circuitry is used both for storing adjacent information or for retrieving 10 adjacent information. Also, some information should be provided and stored in the same memory and should not be sliced, and this is denoted by providing all zeros to the ABC leads of the slice mask. When this occurs, the individual adders 2504-2506 act in the same manner as the 15 prior art adders 2501-2503. It is also important to keep in mind that there are different types of distributed data that should be sliced across several memories and not just pixel information. This would occur anytime when it is conceivable that several processors would be 20 accessing the same type of information at the same time for whatever processing would be occurring at that point.

It is also important to keep in mind that to distribute memory as disclosed in the sliced addressing mode does not in any way waste memory because the rows B and C which are not used for the particular pixel or other information to be stored would be used for other information. The only "penalty" that conceivably could occur is the additional chip space required to construct the multiplexers and the additional interconnections of

10

15

20

This is a minor penalty to pay for the the adders. result of dramatically increased speed of access of memories for parallel processing while still allowing the flexibility of both distributing the adjacent information across many memories and allowing the information to be stored in a single memory under control of an external control. Using this approach, there is no relationship for any particular piece of information so that at various times the information can be distributed across many memories or the same information at different times can be stored in the same memory depending upon the use of the information.

For example, if information which at one time is sliced because it is being used in a parallel processing mode is later determined to be used for a single processor for a single period of time, it would be advantageous to provide all zeros on the slice mask for that time period thereby storing the information in a single memory so that a single processor can then access the single memory, in this way again gaining valuable time over the slice method. This then gives a high degree of flexibility to the design of the system and to the operational mode for storing data.

Turning now to FIGURE 27, an example of the way in which a typical quantity of pixels may be distributed over a number of memories is shown. In this example each individual memory is two kilobytes in size, and the start and end addresses of each of these memories are indicated. For example, memory 0 begins at address all zeroes and finishes as address 07FF. Memory 1 begins at

15

20

25

30

0800 and ends at OFFF and so on through to memory 7 which begins at 3800 and ends at 3FFF. A quantity of pixels are shown distributed in a slice across these memories, 64 pixels per memory. Consider for a moment stepping through the 64 pixels within the slice of memory 3. can see that the pixels are arranged from addresses 1900-193F. The next adjacent piece of information is not resident at the next address 1940 because the information distributed over the memory system in a sliced This means that the next piece of contiguous manner. information is at address 2100 in memory 4. art method of addition, as shown in FIGURE 27, would add an index of one onto the address 193F to produce the address 1940. As previously mentioned, this is not the next piece of information required which is resident in the next memory at 2100. With reference to the bottom of the figure where the operation of addition using sliced arithmetic is shown, we can see that the value 193F is represented in binary form, and beneath that is the slice mask information similarly in binary form. As previously described, the presence of ones within the slice mask causes the carry out from an individual adder cell to be passed further along the carry path than the next most significant adjacent cell. In this example five adder cells are bypassed by the carry signal because there are five contiguous ones within the slice mask. Thus, when the index of one which is supplied to the B inputs of the modified adder is added to the value of 193F supplied to the A inputs of the modified adder, the carry out from the sixth least significant bit bypasses the seventh

through eleventh significant bits and is passed into the carry in input of the twelfth least significant bit. This has the effect of incrementing those bits of the address including the twelfth and beyond significant bits which, because each memory is two kilobytes in size, has the effect of incrementing to the required address 2100 in the next memory.

Reconfigurable Memory

Before beginning a detailed description of how the 10 MIMD/SIMD operational modes change the reconfigure of the memory, it would be good to review FIGURE 4 with respect to the processors' memory and crossbar interconnections thereof. It will be recalled that in the MIMD mode the various processors each obtain their instructions from a 15 separate memory. Thus, in the embodiment shown, processor 100 is connected over its instruction vertical through crosspoint 19-7 to instruction memory 10-1. Crosspoint 19-7 is normally closed except when the transfer processor is accessing the instruction memory in 20 which case a signal is provided to crosspoint 19-7 to control the crosspoint and turn the crosspoint off.

In similar manner, processor 101 is connected via its instruction vertical and crosspoint 14-7 to instruction memory 10-5. Processor 102 is connected via its instruction vertical through crosspoint 9-7 to instruction memory 10-9 while processor 103 is connected via its instruction vertical through crosspoint 4-7 to instruction memory 10-13. This is the arrangement for

10

15

the memory processor configuration when the system is in the MIMD operational mode.

When all or part of the system is switched to the SIMD operational mode, it is desired to connect memory 10-1 to two or more of the processors or to a group of processors depending upon whether both SIMD and MIMD are operating together or SIMD is operating on just a group of processors. In the embodiment shown we will assume that the SIMD operation is with respect to all four processors 100-103. In this case instruction memory 10-1 is connected to processor 100 via crosspoint 19-7 and three state buffer 403 is activated along with crosspoint 14-7 to connect memory 10-1 directly to the instruction vertical of processor 101. In similar manner three state buffers 402 and 401 are both operated to connect memory respective instruction the verticals processors 102 and 103, via crosspoints 9-7 and 4-7, respectively.

At this point the system is constructed so that all of the processors 100-103 are operating from a single instruction stream provided from memory 10-1. Memories 10-5, 10-9 and 10-13, which were used for instructions in the MIMD mode, are now free to be used for other purposes. To increase memory capacity, at least on a temporary basis, these memories become available for access by all of the processors. The precise manner in which this is all accomplished will now be discussed.

Turning now to FIGURE 28. Register 2820 contains the current operating mode of the system. This register contains bits which indicate whether the system is MIMD,

25

30

SIMD, or some combination (hybrid) of SIMD and MIMD. From this register two signals are supplied, indicating MIMD, the other SIMD. While the embodiment pair of signals, in actual practice one individual pair of signals for each processor could be These signals are routed to the crosspoints supplied. and three state buffers to select the instruction streams for the appropriate configurations. In the MIMD configuration, processors 101, 102 and 103 10 are each executing their own instruction streams. instruction streams are pointed to by program counters 2811, 2812 and 2813, respectively. These program counters are supplied to the cache logics 2801, 2802 and 2803, respectively. These have the effect of indicating if the instructions pointed to by the program counter are 15 currently resident in the memory modules 10-5, 10-9 and 10-13, respectively. If the instructions indicated by program counter are present, then the MIMD instruction address is output from the cache logic to the respective memory, and the appropriate instruction stream fetched back from that memory on the instruction vertical to the respective processor. If the instructions are not present within memory at this time, then the instruction execute will cease, and with reference to FIGURE 4, crosspoints 13-0, 8-0 or 3-0 may be made to the transfer processors' bus. These are used by the respective processors for communicating the external address of the instructions required to be executed, and also the place within the instruction memory 10-5, 10-9 or 10-13, respectively, where the next sequence of instructions are

to be stored. Once the transfer processor has fetched these instructions, an acknowledged signal is passed to the parallel processors from the transfer processor indicating that the code has now been fetched. The parallel processor can then perform instruction execution, again from the memory until such occasion as the instruction stream is found to be absent and the process is again repeated.

In the SIMD configuration because processors 101, 102 and 103 are executing from the same instruction 10 stream, the cache logics 2801, 2802 and 2803 within the processors are disabled because they perform no function. The program counters 2811, 2812 and 2813 contents are irrelevant because they perform no purpose in fetching 15 instructions because in the SIMD configuration all instructions are fetched by processor 100. In the SIMD configuration, therefore, it is desirable to use memories 10-5, 10-9 and 10-13 for storing data. In order to do this, crosspoints 14-1 through 14-6, 9-1 through 9-6 and 4-1 through 4-6 are enabled, thus allowing those memories 20 to be accessed by the processors for data. This means that the memory utilization in the system is maintained its optimum level for both SIMD and MIMD configurations.

25

30

Imaging Personal Computer

The imaging personal computer (PC) shown in FIGURES 46-52, can be constructed of three major elements, a camera sensing device 4600, shown in FIGURE 46, an imaging processing device 4602 and a display device 4801

20

(FIGURE 48). The imaging PC is not restricted to the use of a camera 4600 or a display $\frac{4801}{2}$ $\frac{4803}{2}$ and many forms of image input/output can be used.

Camera 4600 could be focused in front of screen 4601 5 display device 4803 of the PC and a hand 4603 can be used to input information by "signing" as typically done for deaf communication. The "signing" could be observed by the camera, and the screen could be used to display either the sign "two" or can be used to further process 10 the information as discussed previously with respect to FIGURE 11. The output bus from the PC could also contain the digital representation of the information being input via 4600. camera in this case the binarv representing two. Thus, the user could utilize spreadsheets and other information obtaining information both from a keyboard or other traditional manner in asci ASCII (American standard code for information interchange) code as well as from a visual or video source such as camera 4600 or video recorder device or any other type of video input using an imaging code The video input can be recorded on tape, on disc or on any other media and stored in the same manner as information is currently stored for presentation to a PC.

Some of the features that an imaging PC can have are 25 acquiring images from cameras, scanners and other sensors; 2) understanding the information or objects, in a document; 3) extracting pertinent information from a document or picture; 4) navigating through a data base combining images as well as textual documents; 5)

15

20

providing advanced imaging interfaces, such as gesture recognition.

The PC can be used to create instant data bases since the information put into the system can be read and the informational content abstracted immediately without further processing by other systems. This creates a data base that can be accessed simply by a match of particular words, none of which had been identified prior to the This can be extended beyond words to geometric storage. shapes, pictures and can be useful in many applications. For example, a system could be designed to scan a catalog, or a newspaper, to find a particular object, such as all of the trees or all of the red cars or all trucks over a certain size on a highway. Conceptually then, a data base would be formed by words, objects, and shapes which the image processor would abstract and make useful to the user.

One use of such a PC with imaging capability is that both still and moving pictures and video can be integrated into a system or into any document, simply by having the picture scanned by the PC. The information then would be abstracted as discussed with respect to FIGURE 11, and the output made available to the imaging PC for further processing under control of the user.

One of the reasons why so much imaging capability is available under the system shown is that the single chip contains several processors working in parallel together with several memories, all accessible under a crossbar switch which allows for substantially instantaneous rearrangement of the system. This gives a degree of

20

power and flexibility not heretofore known. This then allows for a vast increase in the amount of imaging processing capability which can be utilized conjunction with other processing capability to provide the type of services not known before. Some examples of this would be restoration of photographs and other images, or the cleaning of facsimile documents so that extraneous material in the background is removed yielding a received image as clear or clearer than the sending 10 image. This entire system can be packaged in a relatively small package mainly because of the processing capability that is combined into one operational unit. Bandwidth limitations and other physical limitations such as wiring connections, are eliminated.

An expansion of the concept would be to have the imaging PC built into a small unit which can be mounted on a wrist and the large video display replaced by a small flat panel display so that the user can wave a finger over top of the display for input as shown in FIGURE 46. The imaging system, as previously discussed, would recognize the various movements and translate the movements into an input. This would effectively remove the problems of keyboards and other mechanical input devices and replace them with a visual image as an input. The input in this case could also be a display, serving a dual purpose. This then makes ontical characters

The input in this case could also be a display, serving a dual purpose. This then makes optical character recognition an even more important input tool than as presently envisioned.

FIGURE 47 shows the binary output code of two as 30 determined from the image of the two fingers under

20

25

30

control of the imaging PC and the algorithms of FIGURE 11 implemented by the structure of FIGURES 1 and 2.

FIGURE 48 shows a remote transmission system using the imaging PC.

FIGURES 49-52 show various implementations of an image system processor PC with various applications. For example, FIGURE 49 shows a personal desk top imaging PC which has multiple input and output devices. As shown, an object or document for copying 4908 would be imaged or sensed with optics 4907 and CCD (charge coupled device) 4906. This sensed information is then converted from analog to digital information with A/D data acquisition unit 4904 which provides sensed digital information for the ISP imaging system processor 4900.

Controller engine 4905 provides the necessary timing signals to both CCD unit 4906 and print assembly 4909. This print assembly will provide documents 4910. Another input or output capability would be a telephone line shown by modem 4901 providing communication to other units. Control console 4902 could consist of a keyboard, mouse or other imaging devices previously described. LCD (liquid crystal display) or CRT (cathode ray tube) display 4903 would be used for providing information to the user. Display 4903 and ISP and memory 4900 and element 4909 are connected by an image information bus, which contains data of images which have been processed.

FIGURE 50 describes an imbedded application of the image system processor 5000. In this case images are sensed again via CCD's 5004 or other sensors which collect information from the world, such as the presence

15

20

25

of an intruder in а security application. This information is placed in a frame buffer or VRAM 5003 which is the external memory for the image system processor 5000. Alternatively, the ISP can be used as a pattern (or person) recognizer and output information fed to latch 5008. This information would be used to control a mechanism 5009, such as a door lock or factory process or the like. Also, the output from latch 5008 could be presented to output display 5010. program or instructions have been previously stored in $\frac{1}{4}$ hard drive or optical disc 5002 or 5001. an optical disc 5001 or a hard drive 5002. These devices can also be used to store incidences of information such as again in a security application, the image of an intruder. The statistical accumulated record keeping 5007 maintains system status occurrence or of events which occurred.

FIGURE 51 depicts a handheld imaging PC. In this case the image system processor 5106 accepts input from two charge couple devices 5105 which provide position input which is then processed to extract user supplied gestures and control of the PC. The position and orientation of the user's hand or pseudo pen would then be used to control the device or in conjunction with the ISP to extract meaningful messages or characters. Flat panel display 5104 provides an output information display of this handheld PC. Optionally, an external camera 5103 would allow the user to collect images outside of the scope of the handheld PC's memory. A host or printer port

10

15

would also be provided to allow the user to download or print information contained in the handheld PC.

FIGURE 52 describes an application of the ISP in a network configuration with a host 5205 which provides necessary image information collected off-line either remotely or in some central office and then distributed to buffer 5201 which is then used by the imaging PC configuration to provide information to the image system processor 5200. An alternative method of obtaining information is via scanner 5207 working in conjunction with front end processor 5206. This reduced cost version of the imaging PC (with respect to FIGURE 49) would permit the resource sharing by networking collection devices. A printer port would also be provided via printer interface 5203 and its connection to printer mechanism 5204 which would allow the user to print the compound documents which contain the normal textual and graphic information in addition to images or enhanced images via the image system processor.

The compact structure of the image processing system, where all of the parallel processing and memory interaction is available on a single chip coupled with a wide flexibility of processor memory configurations and operational modes, all chip controlled, contributes to the ability of the imaging PC to accept image data input as well as asci ASCII input and to allow the two types of data to be simultaneously utilized.

Ones Counting Circuit

15

20

FIGURE 53 shows an imaging system 5310 operable to process image data using combinations of various processing algorithms. An imaging device 5312, such as a video camera, a still image camera, a bar code reader and the like, is used to capture images and provides them to an image data memory 5314. The captured images are stored in image data memory 5314 until they are accessed image processor 5316 addressed by an address generator 5318. Image processor 5316, such as processor shown in FIGURES 1 and 2, performs signal processing functions including statistical processes on the image data, such as histograms. A ones counting circuit 5320 is provided to generate a count of the number of "ones" in the image data. Information, such as the number of "ones" along a projection line in the image data, is used to provide a statistical analysis of the image data, which may be used for pattern recognition. The histogram of the image data may be compared to predetermined image patterns to recognize a pattern match. An output device 5322 is coupled to processor 5316 and is available for displaying any output of imaging system 5310. The output device 5322 may be a monitor or a hard copy generating device.

It should be understood that the overview of the imaging system 5310 described above provides an example of an environment in which the present invention may advantageously operate, and the description above in no way limits the applicability of ones counting circuit 5320.

25

30

Referring to FIGURE 54, a logic gate level implementation of a ones counting circuit 5320 is shown. The ones counting circuit 5320 consists of a matrix 5424 having M number of rows and N number of columns of count cells 5426a through 54261, where M is equal to three and N is equal to four in the embodiment shown in FIGURE 54. For an input binary string of Xn number of bits, M may be determined by:

M = log2 (Xn + 1)

rounded up to the nearest integer, and N may be determined by:

N = Xn.

The matrix 5424 receives a binary string denoted by X, and produces a binary number denoted by Y, indicative of the number of "ones" in the binary string. Another output, denoted by Z, is used in a minimized ones counting circuit matrix, to be discussed in detail below.

Each count cell 5426a through 5426l in matrix 5424 includes an AND gate 5428 and an XOR gate (exclusive-OR) 5430. For example, count cell 5426a includes an AND gate 5428a coupled to an XOR gate 5430a. An AND gate, such as AND gate 5428a, performs an AND function in which the output is equal to a logic level "one" if, and only if, all of the inputs are of logic level "one." AND gate 5428a includes inputs 5432a and 5434a, and an output 5436a. Therefore, output 5436a becomes a "one" if the

25

30

logic level on inputs 5432a and 5434a are both "ones," and output 5436a is a "zero" if one of the inputs is a "zero."

An XOR gate generates a logic level "one" at an output only if an odd number of "ones" are present at its input. For example, XOR gate 5430a will produce a "one" at output 5438a if a "one" is present at only one of its inputs 5440a and 5442a.

In count cell 5426a, like all other count cells in matrix 5424, AND gate 5428a is coupled to XOR gate 5430a. Input 5432a of AND gate 5428a is connected to input 5440a of XOR gate 5430a. Input 5434a of AND gate 5428a is connected to input 5442a of XOR gate 5430a. Thus, arranged in this manner, AND gate 5428a receives the same inputs as XOR gate 5430a.

Count cells 5426a through 5426l are arranged in rows and columns in matrix 5424. The interconnections of count cells 5426a, 5426b and 5426e will be used to illustrate the interconnections of the whole matrix 5424. As shown in FIGURE 54, count cell 5426a is arranged to be left of count cell 5426b and above count cell 5426e. Count cell 5426a is connected to count cell 5426b, where output 5438 of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426b is connected to inputs 5432a and 5440a of count cell 5426a. Count cell 5426a is connected to count cell 5426e, where output 5436 of AND gate 5428 of count cell 5426e is connected to both input 5434a of AND gate 5428a and also input 5442a of XOR 5430a gate of count cell 5426a. The interconnections just described may be expanded to the

whole matrix by using the connection between count cells

5426a and 5426e for inter- row connections and the connection between count cells 5426a and 5426b for inter-column connections. It is appropriate to note that matrix 5424 may be implemented with the rows as the columns and vice versa, and the matrix itself transposed without departing from the teachings of the present invention.

In order to further describe the structure of matrix 5424, the following convention will be referring to the rows and columns: rows have row numbers 10 zero through (M - 1), and columns have column numbers zero through (N - 1), where the bottommost row is row zero and the right most column is column zero. example shown in FIGURE 54, M is three and N is four. 15 Furthermore, references may be made to a count cell at a The coordinates x and y indicate the position (x,y). column number and row number, respectively, of a count cell. For example, count cell 5426a is at position (3,2).

Accordingly, matrix 5424 comprises interconnected count cells 5426a through 54261 arranged in rows and columns where row zero receives the binary string X, row one receives the AND gate outputs of row zero, and row two produces output Z. Column-wise, column zero receives "zeros" from any source to begin the propagation, column one receives the XOR gate output of row zero, column two receives the XOR gate output of row one, and column three produces output Y indicative of the number of "ones" in binary string X. The logic level "zero" received by

10

15

20

25

30

column zero may be produced by hardwiring the inputs to ground.

For the purpose of illustration, a binary string 1101 (X3 = 1, X2 = 1, X1 = 0, X0 = 1) is received by row zero of matrix 5424. AND gate 5428 of count cell 54261 produces a "zero" at its output, and XOR gate 5430 of count cell 54261 produces a "one" at its output. The logic level "one" from XOR gate 5430 of count cell 54261 is propagated down row zero, and the outputs of the XOR gates of each cell toggles each time there is a "one" in the corresponding X input. Therefore, the output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426k remains at logic level "one," the output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426j toggles to a "zero," and the output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426i toggles again to a "one." This produces a "one" at the output of row zero, which makes YO equal to "one."

In row one, the XOR gates toggle their outputs in a similar fashion. The output of XOR gate 5430 count cell 5426h is a "zero," having received a "zero" from AND gate 5428 of count cell 54261. The output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426g remains at logic level "zero," having received "zeros" from both XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426h and AND gate 5428 of count cell Subsequently, the output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426f toggles to a "one," having received a "zero" from XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426g and a "one" from AND gate 5428 of count cell 5426j. The output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426e again toggles, to a "zero" this time, is a "one", having received a "one" from XOR gate

10

15

20

25

30

5430 of count cell 5426f and a "zero" from AND gate 5430 of count cell 5426i. As a result, a "one" is produced at the output of row one, which makes Y1 equal to "one."

In row two, the output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426d is a "zero," having received the hardwired zero and another "zero" from AND gate 5428 of count cell 5426h. The output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426c remains at logic level "zero," having received "zeros" from both XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426d and AND gate 5428 of count cell 5426g. Subsequently, the outputs of XOR gates 5430 of both count cells 5426a and 5426b also produce "zeros," which produce a "zero" at the output of row two, making Y2 equal to "zero." Therefore, for the example input binary string X = 1101, the output is the binary number Y = 011, which is three. Indeed, there are exactly three "ones" in the example binary string input X = 1101.

It can be appreciated that the ones counting circuit 5320 is an asynchronous circuit, which receives inputs and generates outputs without requiring clock signals. Thus, in matrix 5424, an output is available as soon as the inputs are received and the signals are propagated through the matrix. The longest propagation time through the matrix would be the time it takes for the signals to propagate through the longest path which includes count cells 54261, 5426h, 5426d, 5426c, 5426b, and 5426a.

Matrix 5424 shown in FIGURE 54 is rectangular and comprises identical count cells 5426. These characteristics make the ones counting circuit compact and easily laid out for semiconductor mask production.

However, matrix 5424 may be minimized by using fewer count cells and/or fewer gates.

Referring to FIGURE 55, a minimized ones counting circuit matrix 5544 for a four bit binary string input is shown. Matrix 5544 includes interconnected count cells 5546a through 5546e. For a minimized matrix, the number of rows M, and the number of count cells in each row N, are determined as follows:

M = log2 Xn

rounded up to the nearest integer, and for each row

N = Xn - 2r,

15

20

25

where Xn is the number of bits in the input binary string X, and r is the row number ranging from zero to (M-1). In the example shown in FIGURE 55, the number of bits Xn of the input binary string X is four. Using the above formulas, the number of rows, M, is equal to two. To calculate for N for the first row, r is equal to zero, which makes N equal to three. For the second row, r is equal to one, which makes N equal to two. Thus, a minimized matrix of three count cells in the first row and two count cells in the second row, totaling five count cells, can compute the number of "ones" in a four bit binary string, as compared with the twelve count cells in the full matrix 5424 (FIGURE 54).

Each count cell 5546a through 5546e comprises an 30 AND gate 5548 coupled to an XOR gate 5550, identical to

the count cells of the full matrix 5424 shown in FIGURE 54. The binary input string X is received by the inputs to count cells 5546c through 5546e; the output binary number Y is produced at the outputs of count cells 5546a and 5546c.

In the example shown in FIGURE 55, X3 is received by the inputs 5552 to AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546c; X2 is received by the inputs 5554 to AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546d. X1 is received by the inputs 5556 to AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546e; X0 is received by the other inputs 5558 to AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546e.

The most significant bit of the binary number output Y, Y2, is produced at output 5560 of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546a. Y1 is produced at output 5562 of XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546a. The least significant bit Y0 is produced at output 5564 of XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546c.

20 the minimized matrix 5544 is not rectangular, the interconnections between the count cells are modified. In particular, if a count cell at position (x,y) is not present as compared with the full matrix, the count cell in the row immediately "below" it is 25 connected to the input of the XOR gate of the count cell (x+1,y) immediately to the left of the missing cell. more than one count cell is absent, for example, count cells at positions (x,y) and (x+1,y), then only the output of the AND gate of the count cell at position 30 (x+1,y-1) need to be connected to the input of the XOR

25

30

gate of the count cell at position (x+2,y). embodiment shown in FIGURE 55, the count cells at positions (0,1) and (1,1) are absent, so the output of AND gate 5548 of the count cell 5546e at position (1,0) is connected to the inputs of AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546b at position (2,1). Further, the count cell at position (0,0) is also absent as compared with the full matrix implementation. The input XO, then, is directly connected to inputs 5556 and 5558 of AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550, respectively, of count cell 5546e at position (1,0). The count cell at position (3,0)(3,2) is also absent, so the output Y2 is directly provided by the output 5560 of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546a 5546e at position (3,1).

15 Using the prior example X = 1101, where X3 = 1, X2 = 11, X1 = 0, and X0 = 1, the output of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546e is a "zero," and the output of XOR gate 5550 of the same count cell 5546e is a "one." The logic level "one" from XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546e is 20 propagated down row zero and the outputs of XOR gates of each cell toggle each time there is a "one" in the corresponding X input. Therefore, the output of XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546d toggles to a "zero," and the output of XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546c toggles again to a "one." This produces a "one" at the output of row zero, which makes Y0 equal to "one."

In the second row, the output Z of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546b is a "zero," having received a "zero" from AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546e. XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546b outputs a "one," having received a

"zero" from count cell 5546e and a "one" from count cell 5546d. XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546a outputs a "one," having received a "zero" from count cell 5546c and a "one" from count cell 5546b. This produces a "one" at the output of row one, making Y1 equal to "one." In addition, Y2, which is the output of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546a, is a "zero." Therefore, the output binary number is equal to Y = 011, indicating that there are three "ones" in the input binary string X = 1101.

Matrix 5544 may be further minimized by eliminating some logic gates, such as AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546b, shown in broken outline. Since the output Z of AND gate 5548 is not required to assemble output binary number Y, AND gate 5548 can be eliminated. Therefore, in a minimized matrix, AND gates of count cells immediately adjacent to absent count cells in the same row may be removed to further reduce the size of the ones counting circuit.

not limited in scope to the circuit implementation described and shown herein. In particular, alternative embodiments may include circuit implementations derivable from the present embodiment by Boolean logic as known in the art. For example, an AND gate such as AND gate 5548 may be equally implemented by a NAND gate coupled to an inverter. Furthermore, by De Morgan's theorem as known in the art, an AND function may be implemented by an OR gate with an inverter coupled to its output and with the input signals to the OR gate inverted. Such alternate

10

15

20

25

circuits derivable from the present embodiment are within the scope of the invention.

Referring now to FIGURE 56, an example application in character recognition of the present invention is A matrix of pixels 5666 consists of "zeros" and "ones" forming a letter "F." The pixels 5666 may be gathered by an aforementioned imaging device and stored in an image data memory. The matrix of pixels 5666 is processed row- wise and column-wise to generate row counts 5668 and column counts 5670 of the number of "ones" present in each row and column, respectively. row counts 5668 are generated by providing each row of the pixel matrix 5666 as binary string input X to the ones counting circuit. Thus, a count of the number of "ones" of each row is generated. In the example shown in FIGURE 56, the capital letter "F" has no "one" pixels in the first two rows. In row three, there are four "ones" forming the first horizontal line in the letter. four, there is only one "one". Row five has three "ones" which form the second horizontal line in the letter "F." In each of rows six and seven, there is one "one".

Similarly, column counts 5670 are generated by providing each column of the pixel matrix 5666 to the input of the ones counting circuit. Columns one and two contain no "ones." In column three, there are five "ones" forming the vertical line in the letter "F." In column four, there are two; in column five, there are also two; in column six, there is one; and in columns seven and eight, there are none.

Therefore, the row counts and column counts of all characters and any image pattern may be generated and stored as histograms in a pattern recognition system, so that they may be used as a standard for comparison against new character image samples.

While the preferred embodiment of the present invention counts the number of "ones" in an input binary string, it is conceivable to implement a "zero" counting circuit operable to count the number of "zeros" in a binary string in an alternate embodiment by adding inverters at the input of the ones counting circuit matrix. Such a "zero" counting circuit is an alternate embodiment and is within the teachings of the present invention.

Although the present invention has been described in detail, it should be understood that various changes, substitutions and alterations can be made hereto without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

20

25

30

5

10

15

PROCESSOR DETAILS

The following discussion pertains to the master processor, the parallel processors, and the transfer processor as detailed in FIGURES 29-45. While not necessary for an understanding of the operation of the invention claimed, this discussion may be helpful to give a specific embodiment of many such embodiments. The precise system used will depend upon the system requirements and can, in fact, vary substantially from the following discussion.

Parallel Processor

Master Processor

Turning now to FIGURE 29, we can look at workings of 5 master processor 12 which serve to control the operation the entire image system processor including controlling the synchronization and other information flowing between the various parallel processors. processor 12 executes instructions which can be 32 bit words having opcodes controlled by opcode circuit 2911 10 and register file 2901. Program counter 2903 operates under the control of control logic 2904 to control the loading of instructions from bus 172 into opcode register 2911. Control logic 2904 then decodes the instruction and controls the operation on master processor 12 based 15 on the information presented.

In addition to integer execution unit (ALU - arithmetic logic unit) 2902, there is a floating point execution unit comprised of two parts. Part one is a floating point multiplier comprised of multiplier 2905, normalized circuit 2906 and exponent adder 2907. Part two is a floating point adder comprised of prenormalizer 2908 and arithmetic unit 2909 and postnormalizing shifter 2910.

Program counter register 2903 is used to provide the address output along bus 172 171 when it is required to read 32 bit instructions. Acting in accordance with the instructions decoded from opcode register 2911, integer execution unit 2902 can provide addresses which are output over bus 171 to control the reading of data from a

10

15

20

data cache external to the master processor. Data is returned over the data part of bus 171 and stored in register file 2901.

The Instruction bus 172 and data bus 171 each consist of an address part and a data part. For instruction bus 172, the address part comes from the program counter 2903 and the data part is returned to opcode register 2911. For data bus 171, the address part comes from the output of the integer ALU 2902 and the data either comes from register file 2901 if it is a write cycle or is returned to register file 2901 if it is a read cycle.

The manner in which the various elements of master processor 12 interact with each other are well-known in the art. One example of the workings of a graphics processor is shown in copending U.S. patent application of Karl Guttag, David Gulley, and Jerry Van Aken, entitled "Graphics Processor Having a Floating Point Coprocessor", Serial Number 387,472, filed July 28, 1989, which application is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

Parallel Processor Operation

The four processors 100-103 shown in FIGURES 1 and 2 (abbreviated PP herein) perform most of the system's operations. The PP's each have a high degree of parallelism enabling them to perform the equivalent of many reduced instruction set computer (RISC)-like operations per cycle. Together they provide a formidable data processing capability, particularly for image and graphics processing.

through the crossbar switch to the memory, one for instructions and two for data. A multiply and an ALU operation can also be performed by each PP every cycle, as well as generating addresses for the next two data transfers. Efficient loop logic allows a zero cycle overhead for three nested loops. Special logic is included for handling logical ones, and the ALU is splittable for operating on packed pixels.

As discussed previously, to allow flexibility of use, the PPs can be configured to execute from the same instruction stream (Single Instruction Multiple Data (SIMD) mode) or from independent instruction streams (Multiple Instruction Multiple Data (MIMD) mode). MIMD mode provides the capability of running the PPs together in lock-step allotting for efficient synchronized data transfer between processors.

In order to relieve the programmer of the worries of accidental simultaneous access attempts of the same memory, contention prioritization logic is included in the crossbar, and retry logic is included in the PPs.

15

20

All the PPs 100-103 are logically identical differences design, but there are two in connections within the system. Firstly, each PP will be supplied with a unique hardwired two-bit identification number that allows a program to generate PP specific The other difference is information such as addresses. that when configured as SIMD, one PP 100 will act as the "master" SIMD machine and will perform the instruction fetches on behalf of all the PPs. The other PPs 101-103 will act as "slave" machines simply executing the provided instruction stream.

Internal Interfaces

As shown in FIGURE 30, each PP 100-103 connects to the rest of the system via a number of interfaces, such as instruction port 3004, global port 3005 and local port 3006, as well as an interprocessor communication link 40.

Instruction port 3004 is connected to its own instruction RAM 10-1 (10-5, 10-9 or 10-14) in the MIMD mode or connected to the other PP's instruction buses in the SIMD mode. Only the "master" SIMD PP 100 will output addresses onto its instruction bus when configured as SIMD. Instruction port 3004 is also used to communicate cache- miss information to transfer processor 11.

25 Global port 3005 is attached to the PP's own dedicated bus that runs the length of the crossbar. Via this bus the PP can reach any of the crossbar'd RAMs 10. Data transfer size is typically 8, 16 or 32 bits. A contention detect signal 3210 (FIGURE 32) associated with

15

20

25

30

this port is driven by the crossbar logic, indicating when a retry must be performed.

Local port 3006 is similar in function to global port 3005, but it may only access the four crossbar'd RAMs physically opposite each PP. In SIMD mode however it is possible to specify a "common" read with the four local PP buses 6 series connected, allowing all (or some subset of) PPs to be supplied with the same data (from one RAM 10-0, 10-2, 10-3 or 10-4). In this situation only the "master" SIMD PP 100 will supply the address of the data.

In MIMD configuration, there is the capability to execute PP programs in lock-step. The programmer indicates these sections of code by bounding them with LCK and ULCK instructions. Four signals 3020, one output by each PP, are routed between the PPs indicating when each is in this section of code. By testing these signals the PPs can execute code synchronously.

As mentioned above, global ports 3005 and local ports 3006 have signals 3210 and 3211 (FIGURE 32) to know when contention has occurred and a retry is required. When configured in SIMD mode, it is essential that all PPs pause instruction execution until all contentions have been resolved. There is thus a signal 3007 running between all PPs which is activated when any PP detects contention. The next instruction is only loaded by the PPs when this signal becomes inactive. This signal is also activated when the "master" SIMD PP 100 detects a cache-miss. In MIMD configuration signal 3007 ignored.

15

30

In SIMD configuration stack coherency between the PPs must be maintained. When performing conditional calls, a signal 3008 is required therefore from the "master" SIMD PP 100 to the "slave" SIMD PPs 101-103 that indicates that the condition was true and that the return address should be pushed by the "slave" PPs 101-103.

Another time when SIMD stack coherency must be maintained is when interrupts occur. In order to achieve this there is a signal 3009 which is activated by the "master" SIMD PP 100 which is observed by the "slave" PPs 101-103. All PPs 100-103 will execute the interrupt pseudo-instruction sequence when this signal is active.

Another SIMD interrupt-related signal 3010 indicates to the "master" PP 100 that a "slave" PP 101-103 has an enabled interrupt pending. This allows "slave" PPs 101-103 to indicate that something has gone wrong with a SIMD task, since "slave" PPs 101-103 shouldn't normally expect to be interrupted.

A number of interrupt signals 3011 are supplied to 20 each PP. These allow a PP to be interrupted by any other for message-passing. Master processor similarly interrupt a PP for message-passing. The master processor can also interrupt each PP in order to issue them with new tasks. In SIMD the interrupt logic in the "slave" PPs 101-103 must remain 25 active for consistency and interrupts handled are slightly differently. This is discussed later.

The PP indicates with a signal 3012 to the transfer processor when a packet request is required. The transfer processor indicates when a packet request has

15

30

been serviced with another signal 3013. In SIMD configuration only the "master" PP 100 will output packet requests to the Transfer Processor.

5 Internal Structure

The bus structure of a PP is shown in FIGURE 30. There are three main units within the PP. These are the program flow control unit 3002, the address unit 3001 and the data unit 3000. Each of these will now be discussed.

Program flow control (PFC) unit 3002 shown in FIGURE 31 contains the logic associated with the program counter 3100, i.e., the instruction cache control 3101, the loop control 3102, the branch/call logic (RET) 3103 and the PP synchronization logic 3104. This logic controls the fetching of opcodes from the PP's instruction RAM 10-1, 10-5, 10-9 or 10-14. When a cache-miss occurs, it also communicates the segment address and the sub-segment number to the transfer processor so that the code can be fetched.

Instruction pipeline 3105 is in the PFC Unit 3002. The PFC unit 3002 will therefore generate the signals 3112 necessary to control the address <u>unit</u> 3001 and data <u>units unit</u> 3000. The immediate data specified by certain opcodes are also extracted from the instruction pipeline and routed to the data unit as required.

Interrupt enable 3107, interrupt flags 3106 and interrupt vector address generation logic is also in the PFC unit 3002. This prioritizes the active interrupts and injects a sequence of pseudo instructions into the pipeline 3105 to read the vector, save the program

20

25

30

counter 3100 and the status register 3108, and branch to the interrupt routine.

Packet request handshake signals 3012 and 3013 will also connect to the PFC unit 3002.

The PFC unit is the part of the PP whose behavior differs between PPs when configured in SIMD mode. The "master" SIMD PP 100 will behave more-or-less normally, but the "slave" PPs 101-103 will disable their cache logic 3018 3101 and flush the present flags 3109. Their loop logic 3102, synchronization logic 3104 and packet request signals 3012 and 3013 are also disabled. The interrupt logic behavior is modified so that all PPs can behave identically.

Address unit 3001 shown in FIGURE 32 contains two identical subunits 3200 and 3201 each capable generating a 16-bit byte address of a data location in the crossbar'd RAM 10. Within each subunit are four 3202/3222, address registers four index registers 3203/3223, four qualifier registers 3204/3224, a modulo register 3205/3225 and an ALU 3206/3226. When two parallel data accesses are specified in the opcode, subunit 3200 outputs the address through global port 3005 and the other subunit (3201) through the local port 3006. When only one access is specified, then this address can come from either subunit 3200 or 3201, unless a single common SIMD read is specified, in which case it required to come from the "local" subunit 3201.

Address unit 3001 also supports retries if contention is detected on either, or both, global 3005 and local buses 3006.

10

25

Addressing modes are pre- and post-indexing, by a short immediate or an index register, with or without address register modify. The address(es) can be further qualified to be in data or I/O (input/output) space, with or without power-of-2 modulo, with or without bit-reversed addressing, and a common SIMD read.

Address unit 3001 also controls the aligner/extractors 3003 (FIGURE 30) on global and local ports 3005 or 3006. These are essentially byte multiplexers that allow the transfer of bytes, half-words or words over the crossbar to/from the RAMs 10. also allow non-aligned (but byte aligned) half-words or words to be loaded or stored. Sign extension of loads is also provided if required.

Data unit 3000 (shown in FIGURE 33) contains 8 multi- port data registers 3300, a full 32-bit barrel shifter 3301, a 32-bit ALU 3302, left-most-1 right-most-1 and number-of-1s logic 3303, divide iteration logic and a 16 x 16 single-cycle multiplier 3304. Various multiplexers 3305-3309 are also included for routing data.

Special instructions are included to allow multiple pixel arithmetic operations. The ALU 3302 is splittable into 2 or 4 equal pieces upon which adds, subtracts and compares can be performed. These operations can be followed with a merge operation that allows saturation, min, max and transparency to be performed. This same logic also facilitates color expansion, color compression and masking operations.

All data unit instructions execute in a single cycle and are register-to-register operations. They all allow one or two separately coded loads or stores from/to crossbar'd memory 10 to be performed in parallel with the data unit operation. If an immediate is specified then this replaces the parallel moves in the Operations can also be performed on registers other than the 8 data registers 3300, but, as with immediates, the parallel moves cannot be specified in this case.

10

15

20

25

5

Bus Structure

As can be seen from FIGURE 30, there are four buses 3014-3017 which run the length of the PP data path. These are used for all the data movement, and are a compromise between the number of buses (and read and write ports of registers) and the allowed sources and destinations for data unit operations.

The left-most bus 3014 carries the 16-bit immediates (after left/right justification and sign-extension) to data unit 3000. This is also used to load immediates by passing them through ALU 3302 then out onto the register write bus 3016.

The next bus from the left 3015 carries any address unit 3001 or PFC unit 3002 register source to the data unit 3000. It is also used to carry the source data of stores going to memory 10 on global port 3005. It also carries the source of a register-to-register move occurring in parallel with an ALU operation.

The next bus 3016 is used by loads from memory 10 on 30 global port 3005 to any register, and by the results of a

25

30

data unit operation to be written to any register. This bus carries a latch 3018 which is used temporarily for holding load data when the pipeline pauses through contention, synchronization or cache-misses.

The right-most bus 3017 is used entirely by the Local port 3006 for loads and stores of data unit registers 3300 from/to memory 10. This bus cannot access any registers other than the data unit's registers 3300. This bus carries a latch 3019 which is used temporarily for holding load data when the pipeline pauses through contention, synchronization or cache-misses.

Pipeline Overview

The PPs' pipelines have three stages called fetch,

15 address and execute. The behavior of each pipeline stage
is summarized below:

FETCH: The address contained in program counter 3100 is compared with the segment registers 3110 and present flags 3109 and the instruction fetched if present. PC 3100 is post-incremented or reloaded from the loop start address 3111. If MIMD synchronization is active, then this allows/inhibits the instruction fetch.

ADDRESS: If the instruction calls for one or two memory accesses, then the address unit 3001 will generate the required address(es) during this stage. The five most-significant bits of the address(es) are supplied to crossbar 20 for contention detection/prioritization.

EXECUTING: All register-to-register data unit 3000 operations and any other data movements occur during this stage. The remaining 11 bits of crossbar address(es) are

output to the RAMs 10 and the data transfer(s) performed. If contention is detected, then this stage is repeated until it is resolved. If the PC 3109 3100 is specified as a destination (i.e., a branch, call or return) then the PC 3100 is written to during this stage, thus creating a delay slot of two instructions.

MEMORY

5

20

Each PP accesses three separate memory spaces,

10 64M bytes of off-chip word-aligned code space. (From on-chip cache).

64K bytes of on-chip crossbar'd memory 10. This is referred to as data space.

64K bytes of on-chip I/O space in which resides the 15 Parameter RAMs, the message registers and the semaphore flags.

The I/O spaces for each PP 100-103 are isolated from each other so that code need not calculate addresses unique to each PP when accessing I/O space. Thus each PP sees its own parameter RAM at the same logical address. The same applies for the message registers and semaphore flags. The master processor, however, can uniquely address each PP's I/O space.

The 64K bytes of memory is for one embodiment only and any expansion or modification can be made thereto.

Program Flow Control Unit

The logic within program flow control unit 3002, 30 (FIGURE 31), works predominantly during the fetch

pipeline stage, affecting the loading of the instruction pipeline. However since the instruction pipeline is resident in the PFC unit 3002, it must also issue signals 3112 to the address 3001 and data units 3000 during the address and execute pipeline stages. It also receives signals from address unit 3001 that indicate when contention has occurred, thus pausing the pipeline.

Cache Control

5

20

25

The 512-instruction cache has four segments, each with four sub-segments. Each sub-segment therefore contains 32 2instructions instructions. There is one present flag 3109 for each sub-segment. Since program counter 3100 is 24 bits, the segment registers 3110 are each 17 bits. The instruction opcodes are 32-bits wide.

The 9-bit word address used to access the instruction RAM is derived from the least-significant 7 bits of program counter 3100 and two bits from the segment address compare logic 3113. This compare logic must work quickly so as to avoid significantly delaying the RAM access.

If the most-significant 17 bits of program counter 3100 are not matched against one of the segment address registers 3110, then a segment-miss has occurred. The least recently used segment is chosen to be trashed by logic 3114, and its sub-segment present flags 3109 are cleared. If, however, the most-significant 17 bits of the Program Counter program counter 3100 are matched against one of the segment address registers 3110 but the

15

20

25

corresponding sub-segment flag 3109 is not set, then a sub-segment miss has occurred.

If either type of cache-miss occurs, the pipeline is paused, and a cache-miss signal 3115 sent to transfer processor 11. When a cache-miss acknowledge signal is supplied by the TP 11, the most-significant 17 bits of the PC 3100, and the 4 bits representing the sub-segment to be filled are output onto the TP's bus. (This requires a crossbar connection 0-3, 0-8, 0-13 or 0-18 between the PP's instruction bus, horizontal 7, and the TP's bus, horizontal 0). The TP's acknowledge signal 3115 is then deactivated. When the sub-segment has been filled by TP 11, a cache-filled signal 3115 is sent to the PP which causes the appropriate sub-segment present flag 3109 to be set, deactivates the PP's cache-miss signal 3115, and instruction execution recommences.

If the PP is interrupted at any time while waiting for a cache-miss request to be serviced, the cache miss service is aborted. This prevents needless fetches of unwanted code.

In SIMD configuration the present flags 3109 of the "slave" PP's 101-103 will be held cleared and the cache logic 3101 ignored. The "slave" PP's 101-103 will load instructions (supplied by the "master" PP 100) into their pipeline whenever the SIMD pause signal 3007 is inactive. The "master" PP's cache 3101 behaves normally, but it too will pause its pipeline whenever the SIMD pause signal 3007 is active. (Such a condition will occur if one of the "slave" PPs 101-103 detects contention). In MIMD

configuration the SIMD pause signal 3007 is ignored by all processors.

The ability to flush the PPs' caches 3101 can be provided by a memory mapped register accessible by the master processor 12. This function will clear all the present flags in the PP(s) selected.

Loop Control

Three nested loops that execute with zero cycle overhead are included to allow operations such as convolution to be coded with the appropriate address sequence without speed penalty, rather than using dedicated logic in the address unit 3001.

There is a multiplicity of registers to support this

15 feature, namely, three 16-bit loop end values 3116-3118,
three 16-bit loop counts 3119-3121, three 16-bit loop
reload values 3122-3124 and one 24-bit loop start address
value 3111. It is a restriction that the three loops
have a common start address. This restriction can be
20 removed simply by adding two more 24-bit loop start
address registers.

The number of instructions required to load the loop registers 3111 and 3116-3124 is reduced by simultaneously loading loop counter registers 3119-3121 whenever the associated loop reload registers 3122-3124 are written. This saves up to three instructions. When restoring saved loop registers, e.g., after a context switch, the loop reload registers 3122-3124 must therefore be restored before the loop counter registers 3119-3121.

25

30

Within status register 3108, FIGURE 34, are two bits (25) and (24) that indicate how many loops are required to be activated. (The maximum looping depth bits). These are called the maximum looping depth (MLD) bits. 5 There are also two bits (23) and (22), implemented as a two bit decrementer, that indicate the current depth of (The current looping depth bits). looping. called the current loop depth (CLD) bits. These indicate which loop end address register 3116-3118 should be 10 compared with the PC 3100. These CLD bits will be cleared to zero (no loops active) by reset, and by interrupts once the SR 3108 has been pushed. Loops are numbered 1 to 3 with 1 being the outer-most loop. user must set the MLD and CLD bits to the desired values in order to activate the loop logic. When all loops have 15 been completed the CLD bits will be zero.

Since the CLD bits are automatically decremented by the loop logic during the fetch pipeline stage, the status register 3108 should not be written to during the last two instructions within a loop.

Once the loop logic 3102 has been activated (by a non-zero value in the CLD bits) the 16-bit loop end address register (one of 3116-3118) indicated by the CLD bits is compared during each instruction fetch with the 16 least- significant bits of the unincremented PC 3100. If they are equal and the associated loop counter (one of 3119-3121) is not 1, then the loop start address register 3111 contents are loaded in the PC 3100, the loop counter (one of 3119-3121) is decremented and the MLD bits are copied into the CLD bits.

15

If, however, the unincremented PC 3100 and loop end address register (one of 3116-3118) are equal and the relevant loop counter (one of 3119-3121) is 1, then the CLD bits are decremented by 1, the relevant loop counter (one of 3119-3121) is reloaded from its associated loop reload register (one of 3122-3124), and the PC 3100 increments to the next instruction.

Since the loop end address registers 3116-3118 are only 16-bits, this means that loops cannot be more than 64K instructions long. Care should also be taken if branching or calling out of loops as the 16-bit value of the currently in-use loop end address register (one of 3116- 3118) may be encountered accidentally. Users should set the CLD bits to zero before attempting this to be certain of not having a problem. Loop end address disabled during compare is the two delay slot instructions of a branch or call in order to help returns from interrupts.

Since the loop logic operates during the fetch 20 pipeline stage it is possible to combine looping with MIMD synchronization if desired. Interrupting loops is similarly not a problem. Looping in SIMD is controlled by the "master" 100 SIMD PP's loop logic. The "slave" PPs' 101-103 loop logic can still operate since their program counters 3100 are ignored.

There are various permutations on the above arrangement which can be used. A slightly more user friendly method is to have three 24-bit loop end registers with comparators, and three 24-bit loop start

10

15

20

25

30

address registers. Each loop would be enabled by a single bit in the status register.

When executing MIMD programs that are working on a common task, there is usually the need to communicate between processors. The system supports both message-passing and semaphores for "loose" communication, but when executing tightly-coupled programs, the need to exchange information on a cycle-by-cycle basis is required. This is where synchronized execution is of benefit.

Within each PP's SYNC/PP# 3104, register there are four bits one relating to each PP. The other PP(s) to which a particular PP will synchronize is indicated by writing a one to the bits corresponding to those PP(s). The other PP(s) which are expecting to be synchronized will similarly have set the appropriate bits in their SYNC/PP# 3104 register(s).

Code that is desired to be executed in synchronization is indicated by bounding it with LCK (Lock) and ULCK (Unlock) instructions. The instructions following the LCK, and those up to and including the ULCK, will be executed in lock-step with the other PP(s). There must therefore be the same number of instructions between the LCK and ULCK instructions in each synchronized PP.

The knowledge that synchronized code is being executed is recorded by the "S" (synchronized) bit (26) in status register 3108. This bit is not set or reset until the master phase of the address pipeline stage of the LCK or ULCK instructions respectively, but the effect

25

of the LCK or ULCK instruction affects the fetch of the next instruction during the slave phase. This bit (26) is cleared by reset and by interrupts, once the status register 3108 has been pushed.

When a PP encounters a LCK instruction (decoded 5 during the slave phase of the address pipeline stage) it will output a signal 40 to the other PPs 100-103 saying that it is executing a piece of synchronized code. will then AND the incoming sync signals from the other PPs with which it is desiring to be synchronized, and 10 only when all those processors are outputting sync signals 40 will the next instruction be fetched into the pipeline. This will occur coincidentally in all the synchronized PPs because they too will not proceed until 15 the same set of matching sync signals are active. therefore possible to have two different synchronized MIMD tasks running concurrently, because each will ignore the sync signals of the other.

Since it is the instruction fetch that is synchronized, it is possible to interrupt synchronized code. This will immediately cause the PP's sync signals 40 to become inactive. Cache-misses and contention will have a similar effect, keeping the machines in-step. the of contention. case however, the instruction following the one experiencing contention will have already been fetched into the pipeline before the pipeline pauses.

It is possible to put IDLE instructions into synchronized code, thus holding the operation of all the

15

20

25

synchronized PPs until a particular PP has been interrupted and returned from its interrupt routine.

Since it is necessary to be able to interrupt synchronized code, any instruction that specifies the PC 3100 as a destination will immediately disable the effect of the S bit (26) of status register 3108 (with the same timing as the ULCK instruction), but the S bit (26) will remain set. Once the two delay slot instructions have completed, the effect of the S bit (26) is re-enabled. This mechanism prevents problems with being unable to interrupt synchronized delay slot instructions. The sync logic 3104 therefore treats branches, calls and returns (implemented as a PC 3100 load followed by two delay slot instructions) as a single instruction. The sync signals 40 will be driven inactive during the two delay slot instructions and they will be fetched without looking at the sync signals 40. If a LCK instruction is put in a delay slot, it will take effect after the delay slot instructions have been executed. Synchronized loops behave like normal code because their "branches" operate in the fetch pipeline stage and not the Execute stage.

An example of how synchronization works is given in FIGURE 23. In this case PP2 102 and PP1 101 exchange the contents of their DO registers, assuming that AO and A1 contain the same addresses in each PP 101 and 102. It also assumes that AO and A1 point to different RAMs to avoid contention. (It would still work even if they pointed to the same RAM, but would take extra cycles.)

In this example PP1 arrives at its LCK instruction one cycle after PP2 arrives at its. PP2 has thus waited

30

one cycle. They then perform the simultaneously but PP2 then has a cache-miss when fetching the load instruction. Both PPs wait until the cache-miss has been serviced by transfer processor 11. They then execute the loads simultaneously and similarly the ULCKs. PP1 then experiences a cache-miss fetching instruction 4, but since the PPs are now

It should be noted that this simple example can be further simplified by combining instructions 0 with 1, and 2 with 3. (i.e., LCK11 ST followed by ULCK11 LD). This way just the loads are synchronized, but that is all that is required in this case.

unlocked PP2 carried an unimpeded.

Synchronization in SIMD is implicit, so the LCK and ULCK instructions have no purpose and so have no effect if coded. The S bit (26) in the Status Register 3108 will have no effect if a program should set it to one.

Interrupts and Returns

- Interrupts must be locked-out during the two delay slots after the PC 3100 has been loaded. This prevents having to save both the current PC 3100 value, and the branch address, and restore them on the return. Loads of the PC 3100 are forbidden during delay slot instructions,
- but if a user somehow does this, then the lock-out period isn't extended; otherwise, it would be possible to lock-out interrupts indefinitely.

Like many processors, there is a global interrupt enable bit (27) (I) in status register 3108. This can be set/reset by the user to enable/disable all interrupts,

except the master task interrupt, and the <u>illop</u> <u>illegal</u> <u>operation code</u> interrupt. Bit (27) is cleared by reset and by the interrupt pseudo-instructions after status register 3108 has been pushed.

Returns from interrupts are executed by the sequence POP SR, POP PC, DELAY1, DELAY2. The I (27), S (26) and CLD (23) and (22) bits of status register 3108 are loaded by the POP SR before the DELAY2 instruction, but their effects are inhibited until the branch (POP PC) instruction has completed. This prevents them becoming effective before the return has completed.

There is provision for up to 16 interrupt sources on each PP 100-103. Of these, eleven are assigned, the others are left for future expansion. Those assigned are:

Master Task The master processor wishes the PP(s) 100-103 to run a new task. (Always enabled)

20 Illop An illegal opcode was detected. (Always enabled)

SIMD error Applicable only to the "master" SIMD PP 100. is Tt. an OR \circ f all enabled interrupts of the three "slave" PPs 101-103.

Illadd A non-existent on-chip address was accessed.

Contention Contention was detected. Interrupt is taken after contention is resolved in the normal

30

25

manner.

Packet Request The transfer processor has exhausted the PP's packet request linked-list.

Master Message Occurs when the master processor 12 writes to the PP's message register.

PPO Message Occurs when PPO writes to the PP's message register.

PP1 Message Occurs when PP1 writes to the PP's message register.

10 PP2 Message Occurs when PP2 writes to the PP's message register.

PP3 Message Occurs when PP3 writes to the PP's message register.

15 <u>Interrupt Registers</u>

There are two registers that control interrupts; the interrupt flag register 3106 (INTFLG), and the interrupt enable register 3107 (INTEN).

Interrupt enable register 3107 has individual enable 20 bits for each interrupt, except for the master task and illop interrupts which have their associated enable bits hard-wired to one. This register is cleared to all zeros (except the two wired to one) by reset. Bits 15 to 0 are unimplemented.

Interrupt flag register 3106 has an individual flag for each interrupt source. This flag is latched by the source signals which are each active for a single cycle. This register is cleared to all zeros by reset. Bits 15 to 0 are unimplemented. Those marked as reserved will also be hardwired to zero. Any flag can be cleared by

writing a 1 to it. Writing a zero has no effect. This allows the flags to be polled and cleared by software if desired instead of generating interrupts. When an interrupt is taken, the associated flag will be cleared automatically by the hardware. If a flag is being set by a source at the same time as it is being cleared, then the set will dominate.

Interrupt flag register 3106 can be written with ones and zeros like a normal data register once the R (restore registers) bit (19) of status register 3108 is set. This allows task state restoring routines to restore the interrupt state.

When interrupts are enabled, by setting the I bit (27) in status register 3108, the interrupts are prioritized. Any enabled interrupt whose flag becomes set will be prioritized, and an interrupt generated at the next possible opportunity. A sequence of three pseudo- instructions is generated which

- 1. generates the address of interrupt vector and fetches it into the PC 3100, having first copied the PC into RET 3103, and clears the interrupt flag in 3106 unless it is being simultaneously set again;
- 25 2. Pushes RET 3103; and
 - 3. Pushes SR 3108 and clears the S (26), I (27) and CLD (22) and (23) bits in SR 3108. It also disables the functions associated with these bits until the execute stage has completed.

25

30

Contention resolution must be supported by the above sequence, so it may take more than three cycles to execute. Similarly a cache-miss on either of the first two instructions of the interrupt routine will cause the pipeline to pause.

The interrupt vectors are fetched from the PPs' own Parameter RAM 10. Since these exist at the same logical address for each PP 100-103, the interrupt logic in each PP 100-103 generates the same vector addresses.

It is a consequence of the pipelining that neither of the first two instructions of an interrupt routine can be a LCK instruction. For similar reasons the interrupt logic must disable interrupts 3106, sync logic SYNC/PP# 3104 and loop logic 3102 until the execute stage of the third pseudo-instruction has completed. This prevents these functions from being active during the fetching of the first two instructions of the interrupt routine.

Interrupts are handled slightly differently in SIMD from MIMD. In order to maintain stack coherency there is a signal from the "master" PP 100 to the "slave" PPs 101-103 that indicates that it is taking an interrupt. This causes the "slave" PPs 101-103 to execute their sequence of interrupt pseudo-instructions. It really doesn't matter which interrupt vector they fetch since their PCs 3100 are ignored anyway.

In SIMD configuration there is also the need to pass back to the "master" PP 100 the fact that a "slave" PP 101- 103 has detected an enabled interrupted event. This could be contention, or an illegal address access or a message interrupt. Since any one of these is almost

15

20

25

certainly an error they are handled by only one interrupt level on the "master" PP 100. There is one signal 3010 running from the "slave" PPs 101-103 to the "master" PP 100 which is the logical OR of all the "slave" PPs 101-103 enabled interrupts. The slave(s) 101-103 issuing won't the interrupt execute the interrupt "master" pseudo-instructions until the t.o "slaves" interrupt signal 3009 becomes valid.

If an interrupt occurs (from the "master" PP 100) while the SIMD pause signal 3007 is active, the issuing of the "master" to "slaves" interrupt signal 3009 will be delayed until the cause of the pause has been removed. If the cause of the pause is a cache-miss, the cache-miss will be aborted and the interrupt can be taken immediately.

Branches and Calls

Branches and calls are achieved by writing into the PC 3100, which is an addressable register like any other PP register at the same time that the branch address is written into the PC 3100 the value of PC+1 is copied into the return address register, RET 3103. This is the value required for a return if the branch is really a call. This RET register 3103 is then programmed to be pushed onto the stack by either of the delay slot instructions in order to make it into a call. To allow conditional calls there is an instruction for conditionally pushing the return address. This only occurs if the branch is taken.

As described earlier, instructions specifying the PC 3100 as the destination will lock-out interrupts until after the second delay instruction has been fetched. This prevents problems with the branch address and/or return address getting lost. During this period synchronization is also disabled as described earlier. In order to prevent problems on returns from interrupts with loop logic 3102 becoming activated too early, loop end address compare is also disabled during the two delay slot instructions.

Status Register

5

10

15

Status Register 3108 is resident in the PFC unit 3002 and shown in FIGURE 34. Each bit's function is described in the following sections.

The N - Negative bit (31) is set by certain instructions when the result was negative. Writing to this bit in software will override the normal negative result setting mechanism.

20 The C - Carry bit (30) is set by certain instructions when a carry has occurred. Writing to this bit in software will override the normal result carry setting mechanism.

The V - Overflow bit (29) is set by certain instructions when an overflow has occurred. It is not a permanently latched overflow. Its value will only be maintained until the next instruction that will set/reset it is executed. Writing to this bit in software will override the normal result overflow setting mechanism.

20

The Z - Zero bit (28) is set by certain instructions when the result was zero. Writing to this bit in software will override the normal zero result setting mechanism.

The I - Interrupt Enable bit (27), which is set to zero by reset and interrupts, is a global interrupt enable. It enables all the interrupts whose interrupt enable bits are set. Due to normal pipeline delays changing the value of this bit will have no effect until after the execute stage has completed.

The S - Synchronized code execution bit (26), which is set to zero by reset and interrupts, indicates that synchronous MIMD code execution is operating. Instructions will only be fetched when all the PPs indicated by the SYNC bits in the SYNC/PP# 3104 register are outputting active sync signals 40. This bit's value is ignored in SIMD configuration.

The MLD - Maximum looping depth bits (24) and (25), which are set to zero by reset, indicate how many levels of loop logic are operating. 00 - indicates no looping, 01 - just loop 1, 10 - loops 1 and 2, 11 - all three loops active.

The CLD - Current looping depth bits (22) and (23), which are set to zero by reset, indicate which of the Loop End registers is currently being compared against the PC. 00 - indicates no looping, 01 - Loop End 1, 10 - Loop End 2, 11 - Loop end 3. These bits are set to zero by reset and by interrupts once status register 3108 has been pushed.

10

15

20

25

30

The R - Restoring registers bit (19), which is set to zero by reset, is used when restoring the state of the machine after a task switch. When set to a one, it allows interrupt flag register 3106 to be written with ones and zeros like a normal register, and also the message registers to be restored without causing new message interrupts. It also enables the Q bit (17) of status register 3108 to be written to for similar reasons. The R bit (19) will therefore only be used by task restoring routines.

The U - Upgrade packet request priority bit (18), which is set to zero by reset, is used to raise normal background priority packet requests to foreground. Its value is transmitted to transfer processor 11 and is used in conjunction with the Q bit's value to determine the priority of transfer requests. This bit remains set until reset by software.

The Q - Queued packet request bit (17), which is set to zero by reset, indicates that the PP has a packet request queued. It becomes set one cycle after the P bit (16) of the status register 3108 is written with a one. This bit's value is transmitted to transfer processor 11 and used in conjunction with the U bit's (18) value to determine the priority of transfer requests. This bit is cleared by transfer processor 11 the PP's once linked-list of packet requests has been exhausted. this bit is being set (via the P bit (16)) by software at the same time as transfer processor 11 is trying to clear it, then the set will dominate. Writing to this bit directly has no effect, unless the R bit (19) in status

register 3108 is set, when this bit can be written with a one or zero. This can be used to de-queue unwanted packet requests, but is more normally needed for restoring interrupted tasks.

The P - Packet Request bit (16), which is set to zero by reset, is a one-shot single-cycle bit, used to set the Q bit (17) in status register 3108. This initiates a packet request to transfer processor 11. The P/Q bit mechanism is to allow read-modify-write operations on status register 3108 without accidentally initiating packet requests if the packet request bit was cleared by the TP 11 between the read and write.

All unimplemented status register bits 3108 will read as zero. Writing to them has no effect. They should only be written with zeros to maintain future device compatibility.

Synchronization Indicators

The four SYNC bits, which are set to zero by reset,

are used to indicate to which PP a MIMD PP wishes to
synchronize. When executing code bounded by LCK and ULCK
instructions, instruction fetches will not proceed unless
al those processors indicated by one in the corresponding
SYNC bits are outputting sync signals 40. These bit

values are ignored in SIMD configuration.

The two PP# bits are unique to each PP 100-103. They are hardwired to allow software to determine which PP it is running on, and thus calculate correct unique addresses. Writing to these bits has no effect.

The coding of these bits is; 00 - PPO 100, 01 - PP1 101, 10 - PP2 102 and 11 - PP3 103. PPO 100 is the "master" SIMD PP. The associated start addresses of the PPs' Local crossbar RAMs are; 0000h - PPO 100, 2000h - PP1 101, 4000h - P2 102 and 6000h - PP3 103.

Pipeline control can be difficult. The reason for this is the number of concurrent operations that interrelate as demonstrated below:

Instruction fetch with associated cache management.

Address generations with various addressing modes.

Crossbar access requests with independent contention resolution.

Memory transfers.

Loop address compare, with PC load/increment.

Loop count decrement/reload.

Looping depth count decrement/reload.

Multiply.

Shift.

20 Add/subtract.

Synchronization with other PPs.

Interrupt detection/prioritization.

The pipeline "events" that cause an "abnormality" in straightforward execution of linear code are:

Instruction cache-miss

Contention on the Global and/or Local buses

Loops

Branches and calls

30 Interrupts

30

Idling Synchronization

In the following sections the events are shown The abbreviations "pc+1" and diagrammatically. 5 indicate whether the Program Counter program counter 3100 is incremented normally, or not, respectively. pipeline boundaries marked are the Stages, which consist of the slave clock phase followed by the master clock phase, ie. | s:m |. Where cycles may be repeated an 10 indefinite number of times this is shown by "| ... |".

Cache-miss Pipeline Sequence

The pipeline sequence for a cache-miss is shown in FIGURE 35. The cache-miss is detected during the slave phase causing the PP's sync signals 40 to become inactive, the SIMD pause 3007 to become active, the PC 3100 not to be incremented and the pipeline 3105 not be The pipeline pauses. The previous instruction loaded. 20 is left generating address(es), but not modifying address registers 3202 and 3222. The previous instruction to that is left repeating the data unit operations, but not storing the results. The crossbar accesses however complete to memory in the case of stores, or to temporary 25 holding latches 3018 and 3019, in the case of loads. These accesses are not reperformed on further repetitions of the execute stage.

A cache-miss service request signal 3115 is sent to PΡ 100-103 waits until this the ΤP 11. The acknowledged, then transfers the cache-miss information

25

30

to the TP 11. The PP 100-103 again waits until the present flag is set by a signal from the TP 11. Once the present flag is set, sync signals 40 can again become active, the SIMD pause signal 3007 becomes inactive and the instruction fetching and PC 3100 incrementing can recommence. This releases address unit 3001 and data unit 3000 units to complete their operations. Loads complete from the temporary holding latches 3018 and 3019 into their destination registers.

If an interrupt should occur (which can't by definition be in the two delay slot instructions after a PC 3100 load) during a cache-miss, then the cache-miss is aborted by taking the cache-miss service request signal 3115 inactive. This prevents needlessly waiting for code to be fetched which may not then be required. The TP 11 will abort a cache-miss service in progress if it sees the cache-miss service request signal 3115 go inactive.

Contention Resolution Pipeline Sequence

The pipeline sequence for contention resolution is shown in FIGURE 36. In this example, contention is experienced on both local <u>bus</u> 3006 and global <u>bus</u> 3005 <u>busses</u>. Contention is defined as two or more PP local <u>busses</u> 3006 and/or global <u>busses</u> 3005 <u>Ports</u> outputting addresses within the same memory at the same time. They can be any mixture of loads and/or stores. Contention is indicated by the crossbar or <u>address contention</u> signals 3210 and 3211 to <u>local 3006 and global 3005 port logic global bus 3005 and local 3006, respectively, during the slave phase of the execute pipeline stage. The PP's sync</u>

10

15

20

signal 40 is driven inactive and the SIMD pause signal 3007 active.

The execute pipeline stage repeats with each port bus 3005 and 3006 re-outputting the address which was latched in the address unit during the address pipeline stage. When successful, stores complete to memory 10 and loads complete to temporary holding latches. In fact the load only goes to a holding latch 3018 or 3019 on the first port bus to resolve contention. The second port can complete directly into the destination register if a load.

In this example local bus 3006 is successful at the first retry. If it is a store, then it goes straight to memory 10. If it is a load, the data is written to a temporary holding latch 3019. Global bus 3005 in this example has to perform two retries before being able to proceed with the transfer.

While the retries are being performed, instruction fetching has ceased. The next instruction was fetched before contention was detected but doesn't begin to execute until contention is fully resolved. The following instruction is repeatedly fetched, but not loaded into the pipeline.

Once contention is resolved, sync signal 40 can again become active, the SIMD pause signal 3007 becomes inactive, and instruction fetching can recommence.

Loop Control Pipeline Sequence

The pipeline sequence for loop control is shown in 30 FIGURE 37. In this example only one loop is defined

10

15

(using Loop End 1 3116, Loop Count 1 3119 and Loop Reload 1 3122 registers). It contains 2 instructions, and the loop counter value before starting the loop is 2. The principles can be extended to all three loops.

In this example, when PC 3100 is found (during the slave phase) to be equal to loop end register 3116, loop counter 3119 is compared to 1. As it is not equal, the PC 3100 is reloaded from start address register 3111, loop counter 3119 is decremented by 1 and the current looping depth bits 3108 (bits (22) and (23)) are reloaded from the maximum looping depth bits 3108 (bits (24) and (25)) (in this example the CLD bits values don't change).

The loop is repeated again, but this time when the end of loop is detected, loop counter 3119 is 1, so PC 3100 is incremented to the next instruction instead of being loaded from start address register 3111. Loop counter 3119 is reloaded from loop reload register 3122 and current looping depth bits 3108 (bits (22) and (23)) are decremented by 1.

The pipeline sequence for a branch or call is shown in FIGURE 38. When the branch address is written into the PC 3100 the value of PC+1 pc+1 (calculated during the slave phase) is loaded into RET 3103. This is the address of the instruction after the second delay instruction, and is the return address for a call.

The branch address can come from memory, a register, an immediate 24-bit value or by adding a 24-bit index to the current PC value in 3100.

Difficulties with saving the branch address and the 30 return address would occur if interrupts were allowed

15

2.0

25

during the delay slot instructions. In order to prevent this interrupts are locked out during the fetch pipeline stage of the two delay slot instructions. This requires decoding a PC 3100 destination during the slave phase of the address pipeline stage. Lockout of interrupts will occur with conditional branches, as the condition isn't testable until after the two delay slot instructions have been fetched.

As described in the synchronization section, branches and calls are treated as one instruction as far as synchronization is concerned. Thus the PP's sync signal 40 goes inactive during the two delay slot instructions, with the timing shown. This is also true for conditional branches and calls regardless of the condition.

Also, since conditional calling is done by pushing RET 3103 (return address) only if the conditional branch is taken, then there is a potential problem with conditional calls in SIMD, since the "slave" PPs 101-103 don't know if the branch was taken. They therefore wouldn't know if they should push RET 3103, and thus could lead to stack inconsistency. In order to fix this the signal "SIMD branch-taken" 3008 is output from the "master" SIMD PP 100 to the "slave" PPs 101-103 which they use to determine if their PRET instructions should push RET 3103. This is taken active (or left inactive) with the timing shown.

Interrupts

20

The pipeline sequence for an interrupt is shown in FIGURE 39. The sequence is that for any machine in MIMD or SIMD, but if the interrupt source is a "slave" SIMD PP 101-103 then the sequence is kicked off by the "slave" PP to "master" PP interrupt signal 3010 as shown. The "slave" PP 101-103 will wait for the "master" PP 100 to output the "master" PP to "slave" PPs interrupt signal 3009 as shown.

Once an enabled interrupt is detected, the sequence commenced. The first 10 pseudo-instructions is instruction calculates the interrupt vector address and fetches the vector into the PC 3100 and copies the old PC 3103. value (return address) into RET The second The third instruction instruction pushes RET 3103. pushes the SR 3108 and clears its S, I and CLD bits. 15

Note that the first two instructions of the interrupt routine are being fetched before the SR 3108 has been pushed and its S, I and CLD bits cleared. The functions of the S, I and CLD bits are thus disabled by the interrupt logic until SR 3108 has been pushed, and the S, I and CLD bits cleared.

IDLE Pipeline Sequence

The pipeline sequence for an IDLE instruction is shown in FIGURE 40. The IDLE instruction is decoded before the end of the slave phase of its address pipeline stage, allowing it to stop the PC 3100 from being incremented and the pipeline from being loaded with the next instruction. The MIMD pause is taken inactive and the SIMD pause signal is activated. Instruction fetching

10

halts until the interrupt logic detects an enabled This will kick off the sequence interrupt. enabled pseudo-instructions once an interrupt If the interrupt source comes from a "slave" SIMD PP 101-103, then the interrupt sequence isn't kicked off until the "master" PP to "slave" PPs interrupt signal 3009 is activated.

If parallel transfers are coded with an IDLE instruction they will occur when the interrupt occurs, before the interrupt routine is executed.

Synchronization

The pipeline sequence for a synchronized MIMD or SIMD PP waiting for an incoming sync signal to become valid is shown in FIGURE 41. The next instruction is not fetched into the instruction pipe until all the desired PPs are outputting active sync signals.

Address Unit

20 within address unit 3001 The logic works predominantly during the address pipeline calculating the address(es) required for the crossbar'd memory 10 access(es) during the execute stage. memory access(es) during the execute stage however are 25 also under the control of this unit as it must independently resolve crossbar contention on the two ports 3005 and 3006. There is thus feedback from address unit 3001 to PFC unit 3002, in order to pause the pipeline while contention is being resolved. There is 30 also control logic which performs the register accesses

20

and the aligner/extractor 3003 operations during the execute stage.

A block diagram of address unit 3001 is given in FIGURE 32. As can be seen from this diagram the majority of the unit consists of two identical 16-bit subunits 3200 and 3201, one for generating addresses from registers A0- A3 3202, the other from registers A4-A7 3207. These are referred to as the global and local subunits 3200 and 3201 respectively.

The naming of the local subunit 3201 is a slight misnomer since if a single memory access is specified, and it is not a common SIMD load, then it can come from either subunit 3200 or 3222, and will be performed on the global bus 3005. This is the purpose of the multiplexers 3212- 3214 which are not within the subunits. If two parallel accesses are specified then they do come from their respectively named subunits. Common SIMD loads (on the local port 3006) must use the local subunit 3201.

While the subunits 3200 and 3201 operate on and generate 16-bit addresses, user software should not rely on rolling round from FFFFh to 0000h, or vice-versa, as future designs may have subunits capable of generating larger addresses.

Normal pipeline delays force a restriction upon the user that an address register 3202 and 3222, index register 3203 and 3223, qualifier register 3204 and 3224 or modulo register 3205 or 3225 which is modified by an instruction cannot be referenced by the following instruction. They may be referenced by the next-but-one

15

20

25

instruction. This allows interrupts to occur without undesired consequences.

The global and local subunits 3200 and 3201 are identical apart from the register numbers, so one description will serve for both. There are however slight differences in how the two units are connected and used which will be highlighted, but the internal content of the subunits is the same.

Within each subunit are four 16-bit address registers 3202 (A0-A3) or 3222 (A4-A7). These contain indirect addresses which are either used unchanged or to which indices are added. If an index is added, then there is the option of replacing the previous address register value in address registers 3202 and 3222 by the value created by indexing.

The values within the address registers 3202 and 3222 are always interpreted as byte addresses, regardless of the data size being transferred. Non-aligned word or half-word transfers can be specifically coded but this requires two instructions. This is discussed later.

All address accesses of the PPs 100-103 must be sourced from an address register 3202 or 3222. The capability of coding an immediate address within the opcode is not provided. This is considered to be of low significance since SIMD tasks would not normally wish to specify the same address for each PP. It is also thought to be of low importance for MIMD since MIMD algorithms should be written in such a manner that they can be run on any PP.

10

15

Address register A7 3227 is reserved as the stack pointer. It can be referenced like any other address register 3202 or 3222, but obviously care must be taken if adjusting A7's value, as interrupts can occur at any time. PUSH, POP and interrupts treat pushes as pre-decrement, and pops as post-increment.

Within each subunit 3200 or 3201 are four 16-bit index registers (X0-X3) 3203 and (X4-X7) 3223. contents of these can be requested by the opcode to be added to, or subtracted from, the contents of the specified address register 3202 or 3222, in order to This addition/subtraction perform indexed addressing. can be performed either before or after the address is out onto crossbar 20, thus allowing prepost-indexing respectively. The address created by pre-indexing can optionally be stored back into address register 3202 or 3222. This is compulsory post-indexing.

If only one access is specified by the opcode, then any one of the four index <u>registers</u> 3203 or 3223 registers within the same subunit as the address register 3202 or 3222 can be specified as the index source, (eg. A0 and X2, A6 and X4, ...). The indexing modes that can be specified are pre- or post-, addition or subtract, with or without address register 3202 or 3222 modify.

If two parallel accesses are specified, then the index register 3203 or 3223 with the same suffix as the address register 3202 or 3222 is used (eg. A2 and X2, A5 and X5), and only post-addition-indexing is available.

10

15

20

25

30

The values contained within the index registers 3203 and 3223 are always interpreted as byte addresses, regardless of the data size being transferred.

An alternative indexing method to index register indexing is short-immediate or implied immediate indexing. Short-immediate indexing, which is available when only one access is specified, allows a 3-bit short immediate value to be used as the index. As with index register indexing this can be either pre- or post-, addition or subtraction, with or without address register 3202 or 3222 modify.

If two parallel access are coded then only an implied immediate of +1 with post-indexing, and -1 with pre- indexing, can be specified. These allow stacks of 8, 16 or 32 bits to be accessed even when two parallel transfers are coded.

When specifying short-immediate or implied immediate, the immediate value is shifted 0, 1 or 2 bits left by shifter 3208 or 3228 if the specified word size is 8, 16 or 32 bits, respectively, before being added to the value from address register 3202 or 3222. The short-immediate index is thus 0-7 "units", and the implied immediate is +/-1 "unit", where a "unit" is the data size. The address register is not shifted as it always contains a byte address.

Associated with each address register (A0-A3) 3202 or (A4-A7) 3222 is an 8-bit address qualifier register (Q0-Q3) 3206 or (Q4-Q7) 3224. These qualifier registers contain extra information required for the access which cannot be fitted into the opcode. This information

20

25

typically isn't required to be modified on a cycle-by-cycle basis.

Since A7 3227 is assigned to be the stack pointer, bits 6-0 of Q7 3229 are hardwired to 0000010 respectively. The individual bit functions of the Q registers 3204 and 3224 are described below:

A PP's address space is divided into two halves; data space (the crossbar'd memory 10) and I/O space (the parameter RAMs, message registers and semaphore flags).

This is controlled by an address space select bit. If this bit is a 1, then the access is performed to the I/O space. Setting this bit to 0 directs the access to the crossbar'd RAM 10.

If the a power-of-2 modulo bit has value 1, then it indicates the desire to break the carry path on the address adder 3206 or 3226 at the position indicated by a 1 (or perhaps several 1s) in the modulo register, M0 3205 or M4 3225, associated with the subunit 3200 or 3201. This allows power-of-2 dimension matrix addressing to be performed. If this bit is 0 then the address adder 3206 or 3226 behaves as a normal 16-bit adder/subtracter.

If the <u>a</u> reverse-carry addressing bit is set to a 1, then reverse-carry addressing is enabled. This causes the carry path of the address adder/subtracter 3206 or 3226 to reverse its direction. When specifying indexed addressing with a power-of-2 index (eg. 8, 16, 32 etc.) this has the effect of counting in a manner required by FFTs and DCTs. If this bit is 0 then the address adder 3206 or 3226 behaves as a normal 16-bit adder/subtracter.

15

20

30

The A common SIMD load bit when set to 1 specifies that if a load is specified, then it should be a common SIMD load. This bit, due to the nature of the common SIMD load, is only relevant to Q4-Q6 3224 of the "master" SIMD PP 100 when specifying a load. This will cause local buses 3006 of the PPs to be series connected for the duration of the load. If this bit is zero, then the common SIMD load function will be disabled. Setting this bit in "slave" PPs 100-103, or other than Q4-Q6 of the "master" SIMD PP, will have no effect. Stores are unaffected by this bit value.

When the <u>a</u> sign extend bit is set to a 1, loads of half- words or bytes will have bit 15 or bit 7, respectively, copied to all the most-significant bits when loaded into the PP register. This is a function of the aligner/extractor. If this bit is a 0, then all the most-significant bits will be zero-filled.

The \underline{A} two size bits specify the size of the data to be transferred. The codings are 00 - 8 bits, 01 - 16 bits, 10 - 32 bits, 11 - reserved. These bits control the function of the <u>aligner/extractor</u> align/extractor 3003, the byte strobes on stores, and the sign extend function.

Address ALUs 3206 and 3226 are normal 16-bit adder/subtracters except they can have the direction of their carry paths reversed or broken.

When performing in-place FFTs (Fast Fourier Transforms) the addresses of either the source data or the results are scrambled in a way that make them difficult to access. The scrambling however has an order

15

20

25

30

to it that allows fairly easy unscrambling if the direction of the carry path of address adder 3206 or 3226 is reversed. This feature which is common on DSPs is usually referred to as reverse-carry addressing, or bit-reversed addressing.

A power-of-2 index (eg. 8, 16, 32 ...) equal to the power-of-2 number of points in the FFT divided by 2, is added onto the address from the address register 3202 or 3222 using a reversed carry ripple path. The resulting value is used as the address and stored in the address register 3202 or 3222. This produces the sequence of addresses required to unscramble the data, e.g., if the index is 8 and the initial address register value was 0, then the sequence 0, 8, 4 C, 2, A, 6, E, 1, 9, 5, D, 3, B, 7, F is produced.

The reverse-carry feature will operate with any indices other than power-of-2 numbers, but may not yield any useful results. This feature is only operative when the reverse-carry bit in Q register 3204 or 3224 associated with the specified A register is set to 1.

When distributing data around crossbar memories 10, there may well be situations where a "wrap-around" is required in a particular dimension, in order to access consecutive data, handle boundary conditions or address arrayed data. In order to easily support this, the ability to break the carry path of address adder 3206 or 3226 at one or more chosen places is provided.

The location of the break(s) is determined by modulo register MO 3205 or M4 3225. A 1 located in bit n of a Modulo register will break the carry path between bits

10

15

20

n-1 and n of the address adder. This allows a 2n modulo buffer to be implemented. Any number of 1s can be programmed into the Modulo registers 3205 or 3225 as desired. This allows multi-dimensional arrays to be implemented, with each dimension being a power-of-2 modulo amount.

This feature is only active when the power-of-2 modulo bit in qualifier register 3204 or 3224 associated with specified address register 3202 or 3222 is set to 1. Otherwise normal linear addressing applies.

Local and Global Ports

The main feature of global ports 3005 and local ports 3006 are the aligner/extractors 3003. They handle the movement of 8, 16 and 32-bit data, sign-extension, non- aligned access and common SIMD loads. To achieve these functions the aligner/extractors 3003 are basically a collection of byte multiplexers, wired to give the required operations. Each global port 3005 or local port 3006 operates independently, so a description of one applies for the other. Common SIMD load is the exception to this statement and is discussed with the other functions below:

The data size of a load or store is defined within qualifier register 3204 or 3224 associated with the specified address register 3202 or 3222. Valid options are 8, 16 or 32 bits. The data size can thus vary on a cycle- by-cycle basis, dependant upon which address register 3202 or 3222 is accessed and the values within its qualifier register 3204 or 3224.

10

15

20

25

30

A full 32-bit word of data is always transferred across the crossbar between memory 10 and the PP 100-103, or vice-versa, even when the specified word size is 8 or 16 bits. When performing loads of 8 or 16-bit quantities, the appropriate byte(s) are extracted from the 32-bit word according to the LS bits of the address and the word size. This is right-shifted if required, to right-justify the data into the PP register destination. The upper bytes are filled either with all zeros, or if sign extension was specified in the qualifier register 3204 or 3222, the MS bit (either 15 or 7) is copied into the most significant bytes.

quantities When storing 8 or 16-bit to the the (right-justified) data crossbar'd memory 10 repeated 4 or 2 times, respectively, by aligner/extractor 3003, to create a 32-bit word. This is then written across crossbar 20 accompanied by four byte strobes which are set according to the LS bits of the address and the data size. The appropriate byte(s) are then written into the memory.

The above description of data loads and stores assumes that the addresses are aligned. That is, 16-bit accesses are performed to/from addresses with the LS bit = 0, and 32-bit accesses are performed to/from addresses with the two LS bits - 00. (8-bit quantities are always aligned).

Provision however is made to allow accesses of non-aligned 16 or 32-bit data. This is not automatic, but requires the user to specifically encode loads or stores of the upper and lower parts of the data separately.

There are thus four instructions available that "load upper", "load lower", "store upper" and "store lower" parts of the data. These instructions use the byte address and data size to control aligner/extractor 3003 and, in the case of loads, only load the appropriate part of the destination register. This requires the registers to have individual byte write signals. For this reason non-aligned loads will be restricted to data registers 3200 only.

In practice the "load lower" and "store lower" instructions are the normal load and store instructions. If the address is aligned then the transfer is completed by the one instruction. If followed (or preceded) with the "upper" equivalent operation, then nothing will be transferred. If the address is not aligned, then only the appropriate byte(s) will be stored to memory or loaded into a register.

Some examples of non-aligned operation may help the explanation here and are shown in FIGURES 42 and 43. These are all little-endian examples which are self explanatory.

Common SIMD Load

There is sometimes the need, such as in convolution, to perform two accesses in parallel in each machine each cycle. One of these is data coming from anywhere in the crossbar'd memory 10 via global ports 3005, and the other is information "common" to each PP 100-103, such as a kernel value. This would therefore be entering via local port 3006. In order to pass this information to all

15

30

local ports 3006 simultaneously from one source of data, there are unidirectional buffers that series-connect local crossbar data buses 6.

These series connections are only made in SIMD, when an address register 3222 in the local address subunit 3201 is accessed with the common SIMD load bit set in its associated qualifier register 3224, and a load is specified. Under all other conditions local data buses 6 are disconnected from each other. When the series connections are made, the addresses output by PPs 1-3 101- 103 (the "slave" SIMD PPs) are ignored by the crossbar 20.

Since the series connecting buffers are unidirectional, the common data can only be stored in the four crossbar RAMS 10.0, 10.2, 10.3 and 10.6 10-0, 10-2, 10-3 and 10-4 opposite the "master" SIMD PP, PPO 100. (ie. in the address range 0000h - 1FFFh).

Contention Resolution

The purpose of contention resolution is to allow the user to be freed from the worries of accidentally (or deliberately) coding two simultaneous accesses into the same RAM by any two devices in the system. There are seven buses connected to each crossbar RAM. It would therefore be a considerable constraint to always require contention avoidance.

In SIMD it is necessary for all PPs 100-103 to wait while contention is resolved. To achieve this a "SIMD pause" signal 3007 is routed between PPs 100-103, which can be activated by any PP 100-103 until their contention

is resolved. Similarly in MIMD when executing synchronized code all synchronized PPs must wait until contention is resolved. This is signalled via sync signals 40.

The crossbar accesses are completed as soon as 5 global ports 3005 and local ports 3006 are granted ownership of the RAM(s) they are attempting to access. In the case of stores they complete to memory 10 as soon as they are able. In the case of loads, if the PP is resume execution immediately (because 10 unable to contention is continuing on the other port, or the SIMD pause signal 3007 is still active, or synchronized MIMD PPs are waiting for another PP, or a cache-miss has occurred) then the load(s) complete into holding latches 3018 and 3019 until execution is re-commenced. 15 This is because the data unit operation is also being held and its source data (i.e., a data register 3300) cannot be overwritten by a store. Similarly if a load and store are accessing the same data register and the store is delayed by contention, then the load data must be held 20 temporarily in latch 3018 or 3019.

Data Unit

The logic within data unit 3000 works entirely during the execute pipeline stage. All of its operations use either registers only, or an immediate and registers. Indirect (memory) operands are not supported. Data transfers to and from memory are thus specifically coded as stores and loads.

25

30

A block diagram of data unit 3000 is given in FIGURE 33. The major components of the unit consist of 8 Data registers 3300, 1 full barrel shifter 3301, a 32-bit ALU 3302, a single-cycle 16x16 multiplier 3304, special hardware for handling logical ones 3303, and a number of multiplexers 3305-3309. Also included are two registers 3310 or 3311 closely associated with the barrel shifter 3301 and the ALU 3302. They control the operation of these two devices when certain instructions are executed.

10 There are eight D (data registers 3300) within data unit 3000. These are general purpose 32-bit data registers. They are multi-ported and therefore allow a great deal of parallelism. Four sources can be provided to ALU 3302 and multiplier 3304 at the same time as two transfers to/from memory are occurring.

Multiplier 3306 is a single-cycle hardware 16×16 multiplier. A 32-bit result is returned to the register file 3300. The hardware will support both signed and unsigned arithmetic.

As can be seen from FIGURE 33, there are many multiplexers feeding the various pieces of hardware within data unit 3000. The two multiplexers 3306 or 3307 feeding ALU 3302 (one via barrel shifter 3301) however are slightly different in that they support individual byte multiplexing. This is so that the "merge multiple (MRGM)" instruction can operate. This instruction uses the 4, 2 or 1 least-significant bits of the MFLAGS register 3311 to multiplex the individual bytes of each source with all zero bytes, so that what is passed into the ALU on one input is src1 bytes and 00h bytes

15

20

25

intermixed according the M FLAGS. The opposite mix of 00h bytes and src2 is passed into the other ALU input. ALU 3302 can then do an ADD or an OR to produce a result which has some bytes from src1 (source 1) and the others from src2 (source 2). This is very useful for performing saturation, color expansion and compression, min and max, transparency and masking.

Barrel shifter 3301 resides on the "inverting" input to ALU 3302. This allows the possibility of performing shift and add, or shift and subtract operations using a predefined shift amount set up in the OPTIONS register 3310. This is very useful, especially since the multiplier has no result scaler. Barrel shifter 3301 can shift left or right by 0-31 bit positions, and can also do a 0-31 bit rotation.

The 32-bit ALU 3302 can perform all the possible logical operations, additions and subtractions. Certain instructions can cause ALU 3302 to be split into two half- words or 4 bytes for addition or subtraction, so that it can simultaneously operate on multiple pixels.

The "ones" logic 3303 performs three different operations. Left-most one detection, right-most one detection, and it can also count the number of ones within a word. These together have various uses in data compression, division and correlation.

The output of ALU 3302 has a one bit left-shifter which is used when performing divide iteration steps. It selects either the original source and shifts it left one place with zero insert, or else it selects the result of

10

15

20

30

the subtraction of the two sources, shifts it left one bit, and inserts a 1.

"Multiple" flags register 3311 is a 32-bit register that is used for collecting the results of "add multiple", "subtract multiple" or "compare multiple" instructions. ALU 3302 can be split into 4, 2 or 1 pieces by the value of the ALU bits in options register 3310. The least- significant 4, 2 or 1 bits of "multiple" flags register 3311 are loaded by the carry, borrow or equate bits of the three instructions.

The options register 3310 contains two control fields, the ALU split bit for use with "multiple" instructions, and the barrel shifter predefined amount for shift and add, and shift and subtract instructions.

Three ALU bits in 3310 allow the potential for the ALU 3302 to be splittable into pieces of size 2, 4, 8, 16 and 32 bits each. The assigned codings are 000 - 2 bits, 001 - 4 bits, 010 - 8 bits, 011 - 16 bits, 100 - 32 bits. In the current implementation, however, the only permitted values are 8, 16 and 32 bits. These bit values control the operation of the ADDM (add multiple), SUBM (subtract multiple), MRGM (merge multiple) and CMPM (compare multiple) instructions.

25 Merge Multiple Instruction

Figure 44 shows some complex operations that can be performed by the combination of the splitable ALU instructions that set the MFLAGS register with the Merge Multiple (MRGM) instruction utilizing the multplexer hardware of figure 33. The examples show only the data

15

20

25

30

manipulation part of what would generally be a loop involving many of these operations.

In the add with saturate example of figure 44, the ADDM instruction does 4 8-bit adds in parallel and sets the MFLAG register according to whether a carry out (signalling an overflow) occurs between each 8-bit add. The 8-bit addition of Hex 67 to Hex EF and Hex CD to Hex 45 both cause a carry out of an 8-bit value which causes MFLAG bits 0 and 1 to get set (note only the 4 least MFLAG register will of the significant bits significant to the MRGM instruction) resulting in the MFLAG register being set to "3". With D3 previously set to Hex FFFFFFFF, the MFLAG register values are used to select between the result of the previous operation Hex "FF" contained in D2 or the saturation value of stored in D3.

The Maximum function is obtained by doing a SUBM followed by using the same two registers with the MRGM instruction. The SUBM will set the bits of MFLAG register according to whether each 8-bits of a 32-bit value in one register is greater than the corresponding 8-bits in the other register as a result of 4 parallel 8-bit subtractions. As shown in the example, the MFLAG (or binary "0101" for the 4 result of "5" significant bits) indicates that Hex "EE" was greater than Hex "67" and that Hex "AB" was greater than Hex MFLAG results with the MRGM "23". By using the instruction the greater of the corresponding values within registers DO and D1 become the final result stored in D2.

15

30

With transparency, a comparision comparison is made between a "transparent color" or protected color value (in the example shown the value "23" is transparent) which will later protect writing of those 8-bit values. The CMPM instruction performs 4 parallel 8-bit comparisons and sets the corresponding 4 MFLAG bits based on equal comparisons. In the example, only the third comparison from the right was "equal" signified by a "4" (binary "0100") in the MFLAG register. The MRGM instruction will then only use D0's values for the result except in the third 8-bits from the right.

Color expansion involves the selection of two multiple bit values based on a logic "1" or "0" in a binary map. In the example, the 4-bit value of Hex "6" (binary 0110) is moved into the MFLAG register. The MRGM instruction in this example simple selects between the 8-bit values in D0 and D1 according to the corresponding locations in the MFLAG register.

In color compression, a binary map is created based on whether or not the corresponding values match a specific color value. In this case the CMPM instruction's result in the MFLAG register is the result desired.

In the guided copy example, a binary pattern array is used to determine which values of the source are copies to the destination. In the example the upper two 8-bit values of DO will be copied to D1.

In the examples above 8-bit data values have been used by way of example. The number and size of the data values is not limited however to four eight-bit values.

Several important combinations of the arithmetic multiple instructions used with the merge instruction are shown. Many other combinations and useful operations are possible. It is significant that a large number of useful operations can be obtained by using the arithmetic multiple instructions that set the mask register and are followed by the merge instruction.

Two OPT bits in options register 3310 specify the type of shift that barrel shifter 3301 will perform during shift and add, and shift and subtract instructions. The codings are 00 - shift-right logical, 01 - shift-right arithmetic, 10 - shift-left logical, and 11 - rotate.

The AMOUNT bits in <u>options register</u> 3310 specify the number of bits of shift or rotate of the type indicated by the OPT bits, and occurring when shift and add, or shift and subtract instructions are executed.

Appendix

- The Appendix details each available instruction of the PPs 100-103. Dots (.) represent operation codes that can be assigned as desired. Some of these instructions have already been explained in the earlier text.
 - --- The order of instruction presentation is:
- 25 1. Data unit instructions (with or without parallel transfers) and single operation instructions (i.e., no parallel operations).
 - 2. The transfers that can occur in parallel with data unit operations.

Transfer Processor

5

10

15

20

25

Transfer processor 11 is the interface between system memory 10 and the external world. In particular, it is responsible for all accesses to external memory 15.

Transfer processor 11, shown in detail in FIGURE 57, mainly performs block transfers between one area of memory and another. The "source" and "destination" memory may be on- or off-chip and data transfer is via bus 5700 and FIFO buffer memory 5701. On-chip memory includes: crossbar data memory 10, PP's instruction caches 10, master processor instruction cache 14, and master processor data cache 13 (shown in FIGURES 1 and 2). Data memories 10 and data cache 13 can be both read and written. The instruction caches 14 are only written.

All operations involving the caches are requested automatically by the logic associated with the caches. In this case the amount of data moved will be the cache "line" size, and the data will be moved between external memory 15 specified by the appropriate segment register and a segment of the cache.

Transfers involving crossbar data memories 10 are performed in response to "packet requests" from parallel processors 100-103 or master processor 12 and are accomplished via bus 5707. The packet request specifies the transfer in terms of a number of parameters including the amount of data to be moved and the source and destination addresses.

Block Transfers

15

20

25

A packet request specifies a generalized block transfer from one area of memory to another. Both source address generator 5704, and destination address generator 5705 are described in the same way. A "block" may be a simple contiguous linear sequence of data items (bytes, half-words, words or long-words) or may consist of a number of such regions. The addressing mechanism allows an "array" of up to 3 dimensions to be specified. This allows a number of two dimensional patches to be manipulated by a single packet request.

Data items along the innermost dimension are always one unit apart. The distance between items of higher dimensions is arbitrary.

The counts of each dimension are the same for both source and destination arrays.

FIGURE 45 is an example of a complex type of block that can be specified in a single packet request. It shows a block consisting of two groups of three lines each consisting of 512 adjacent pixels. This might be needed for example if two PPs where going to perform a 3 x 3 convolution, each working on one of the groups of lines.

The block is specified in terms of the following parameters as shown in FIGURE 45:

Run length Number of contiguous items e.g. 512 pixels.

Level 2 Count Number of "lines" in a group, e.g., 3

30

Level 3 Count Number of "groups" in a "block" e.g.,

Start Address Linear address of the start of the block, e.g., address of pixel indicated as "SA".

Level 2 Step Distance between first level groups, e.g., difference of the addresses of pixels "B" and "A".

Level 3 Step Distance between second level groups, e.g., difference of the addresses of pixels "D" and "C".

15

20

25

30

10

VRAM Auxiliary

The manner in which a video RAM would be used in conjunction with the multi-processor is described with respect to FIGURE 58 where the CCD input from the video camera or other video signal input would be clocked by AD A/D converter 5802 into shift register 5801. Data can be shifted in or out of shift register 5801 into random memory matrix 5800 which in this case is the entire memory 15 shown in FIGURE 1. The S clock input is used to control the shifting of the information in or out shift register 5801. Data out of the random memory matrix 5800 is controlled by the parallel processors in the manner previously discussed such that the information can be used in parallel or in serial to do image processing or image control or figure identification or

10

to clean the specks from paper or other copies. accesses the data in the video RAM via port 21 in FIGURE The purpose of the shift register interaction with the random memory matrix is so that information can come asynchronously from the outside and be loaded into random memory matrix without regard to the processor operational At that point the transfer processor then begins the transfer of information in the manner previously The input information would typically include discussed. NTSC standards which would include the horizontal sync and blanking and vertical refresh signals, which could be timing signals to control the loading or used as unloading of information from random memory matrix 5800.

The parallel processors can do many things with the data in random memory matrix 5800. 15 Some of these can be processed at the same time. For example, color information can be separated for later processing or for distribution in accordance with the intelligence of the data, as previously discussed, or the information content of the received data can be manipulated as discussed 20 previously with respect to FIGURE 11.

Operational Relationships

The number of controllers and data paths, and how they are configured with memory can be used to help classify architectures with respect to MIMD and SIMD. In simplest form a "processor" consists of one or more controllers and one or more data paths.

FIGURE 59 shows a typical MIMD configuration of four 30 separate processing elements (5901, 5911, 5921, and 5931)

25

30

connected to instruction memories (5904, 5914, 5924, and 5934) and data memories (5907, 5917, 5927, and 5937). Note while the instruction and data memories are shown separately, they may actually be the same physical Each processing element consists of two major blocks, the controller (5902, 5912, 5922, 5932) and data path (5905, 5915, 5925, 5935). The instruction memories instructions to control their respective controllers via instruction buses (5903, 5913, 5923, 10 5933). The data memories are accessed under control of the respective controller and go to the data paths via the data buses (5906, 5916, 5926, 5936). In some instances the instruction bus and data bus may in fact be the same physical bus, or the bus may actually be a set 15 of buses configured in a crossbar arrangement. The controller controls the data path with a set of control signals (5908, 5918, 5928, 5938).

In the MIMD configuration of FIGURE 59, each processor can be executing completely independent instructions on either distributed or shared data.

FIGURE 60 shows a general SIMD configuration with a single controller 6002 and instruction memory 6004. Instructions pass to the controller via bus 6003. The single controller generates a single set of control signals 6000 that drive multiple data paths (6010, 6020, 6030, and 6040). Each data path is shown connected to its own memory (6012, 6022, 6032, 6042) via buses (6011, 6021, 6031, 6041). While for simplicity each data path is shown having a single way of connecting to the data memories, there may in fact be various ways in which the

10

15

20

25

30

data paths and data memories can be connected such as via a crossbar arrangement or via a sequential passing of data as shown in FIGURE 8.

In the SIMD configuration of FIGURE 60, a single instruction stream is used to control multiple data paths. In the general SIMD case, such as shown in FIGURE 60, there is only one controller for the multiple data paths.

FIGURE 61 shows an embodiment of the system which is the subject of this invention, where the system is configured to behave in a MIMD mode. Via the crossbar 20, each parallel processor (100, 101, 102, or 103) can each use a memory within the memory space 10 as its instruction memory. The controller 3002 of each parallel processor thus can get its own different instruction stream. The synchronization signals in bus 40 are ignored by each parallel processor that is configured to be in the MIMD mode of operation. Since each controller can control via control signals 3112 a different data path 3100 and each data path can have access to a different memory via the crossbar, the system can operate in a MIMD mode.

FIGURE 62 shows the same hardware of FIGURE 61, however, the parallel processors have been configured in a SIMD mode. In this mode, a single instruction memory is connected to all processors as described in the discussion related to FIGURE 28. With each of the SIMD organized parallel processors receiving the same instruction, each controller will issue generally the same control signals. For example, there may be

15

20

25

30

differences in control signals due to data dependencies which must be taken account of. The synchronization signals in bus 40 serve two purposes: first they are used to get the parallel processors all started on the same instruction when transitioning from MIMD to SIMD operation, and second once started in SIMD operation they keep the parallel processor from getting out of step due to events that may not affect all processors equally (for example if two processors access the same memory, conflict resolution logic will allow one of the processors to access the memory before the other one). Thus while there are multiple controllers, the net system result will be the same as that of the conventional SIMD organization of FIGURE 60. As has been previously described, some of the memories used as instruction memories in the MIMD mode are now free for use as data memories in the SIMD mode if necessary.

FIGURES 63 shows the same hardward hardware of FIGURES 61 and 62 but configured for synchronized MIMD operation. In this mode, each processor can execute different instructions, but the instructions are kept in step with each other by the synchronization signals of bus 40. Typically in this mode of operation only a few of the instructions will differ between the processors, and it will be important to keep the processor accesses to memory in the same relative order.

FIGURE 64 illustrates one of many other variations of how the same hardware as that in FIGURE 61, 62, and 63 can be configured. In this example, processors 100 and 101 have been configured in SIMD operation by sharing a

common instruction memory and by utilizing the synchronization signals of bus 40. Processors 102 and 103 are utilizing separate instruction memories and are ignoring the synchronization signals of bus 40 and are thus running in MIMD mode. It should be noted that many other variations of the allocation of processors to MIMD, SIMD, or synchronized MIMD could be performed, and that any number of the processors could be allocated to any of the 3 modes.

10

15

20

25

Preferred Embodiment Features

Various important features of the preferred embodiment are summarized below.

is Α multi-processing system shown with processors, each processor operable from instruction sets provided from a memory source for controlling a number of different processes, which rely on the movement of data to or from one or more addressable memories with m memory sources each having a unique addressable space, where m is greater than n and having a switch matrix connected to the memories and connected to the processors and with circuitry for selectively and concurrently enabling the switch matrix on a processor cycle by cycle basis for interconnecting any of the processors with any of the memories for the interchange between the memories and the connected processors of instruction sets from one or more addressable memory spaces and data from other addressable memory spaces.

A processing system is shown with a plurality of processors, arranged to operate independent from each

15

20

25

30

other from instructions executed on a cycle-by-cycle basis, with the system having a plurality of memories and circuitry for interconnecting any of the processors and of the memories and including circuitry for interconnecting any of the processors and any of the memories and including circuitry for arranging a group of the processors into the SIMD operating mode where all of the processors of the group operate from the same instruction and circuitry operable on a processor cycle-by-cycle basis for changing at least some of the processors from operation in the SIMD operating mode to the MIMD operational mode where operation in each the MIMD group operates from separate processor of instructions provided by separate instruction memories.

An image processing system is shown with processors, each processor operable from instruction streams provided from a memory source for controlling a number of different processes, which processes rely on the movement of data from m addressable memories each having a unique addressable space, and wherein m is greater than n and with a switch matrix connected to the memories and connected to the processors and including selectively circuitry for and concurrently interconnecting any of the processors with any of the memories so that the processors can function in a plurality of operational modes, each mode having particular processor memory relationships; and including interprocessor communication bus for transmitting siqnals from any processor to any other selected processor for effecting said operational mode changes.

10

15

20

25

30

multi-processing system is further shown comprising n processors, each processor operable from an instruction stream provided from a memory source controlling a process, said process relying on the movement of data to or from m addressable memories; each memory source having an addressable space and a switch links connected to the matrix having memories connected to the processors; and including circuitry for splitting at least one of the links of the switch matrix for selectively and concurrently interconnecting any of processors with any of the memories for the interchange between the memories and the connected processors of instruction streams from one or more memory addressable spaces and data from other addressable memory spaces.

A processing system is shown having a plurality of processors, each processor capable of executing its own instruction stream with control circuitry associated with each of the processors for establishing which of the processors are to be synchronized therewith and with instruction responsive circuitry associated with each processor for determining the boundary of instructions which are to be synchronized with the other synchronized a flag processors and for setting between boundaries; and including circuitry in each processor for establishing a ready to execute mode; and control logic associated with each processor for inhibiting execution of any instruction in the processor's instruction stream while each flag is set in processor until all of the other processors established

15

20

25

by the processor as being synchronized with the processor are in a ready to execute mode.

A multi-processing system is shown with m memories, each memory having a unique addressable space, with the total addressable space of the m memories defined by a single address word having n bits; and a memory address generation circuit for controlling access to addressable locations with the m memories according to the value of bits of said address word; and with circuitry having carryover signals between bits for accepting an index value to be added to an existing address word to specify a next address location; and with circuitry operative for diverting the carryover signals from certain bits of said word which would normally be destined to toggle a next adjacent memory address word bit so that said carryover signal instead toggles a remote bit of the memory address word.

A circuit for indicating the number of "ones" in a binary string, the circuit having an AND gate having first and second inputs and an output; an XOR gate having first and second inputs and an output, the first input thereof connected to the first input of the AND gate, the second input connected to the second input of the AND gate; and where the second inputs of the AND and XOR gates receive one bit of the binary string and the output of XOR gate produces an output binary number representative of the number of "ones" in the bit of the binary string.

A multi-processing system is shown with n processors operable from instruction streams provided from a memory

15

20

25

source for controlling a number of different processes, said processes relying on the movement of data from one or more addressable memories; and with m memory sources, each having a unique addressable space, some of memories adapted to share instruction streams for the processors and the others of the memories adapted to store data for the processors; and with a switch matrix establishing communication links between processors and the memories, the switch matrix arranged with certain links providing dedicated communication between a particular processor and a particular one of the memories containing the instruction streams; and with circuitry for rearranging certain matrix links providing data access to memories previously used for instructions, and circuitry concurrently operative with the rearranging circuitry for connecting all of the processors to a particular one of the certain links so that instructions from the instruction memory associated with the certain link are communicated to all of the system processors.

An imaging system having an image input, each image having a plurality of pixels, each pixel capable of having a plurality of data bits associated therewith; a memory; an image bus for transporting pixels from each image at the input to the memory; and circuitry for interpreting received images in accordance parameters stored in the memory, the interpreting resulting from the parameters being applied to the pixels of each received image.

A switch matrix is arranged for interconnecting a plurality of first ports with a plurality of second ports, the switch matrix having: a plurality of vertical buses, each bus associated with a particular one of the first ports; and a plurality of individually operable crosspoints; and a plurality of horizontal buses connected to the second ports for connecting, via enabled ones of the cross points, one of the first ports and any one of the second ports and including circuitry at each crosspoint, associated with each vertical bus for handling contention between competing ones of the second ports for connection to said vertical bus.

Summary

10

Although the present invention has been described with respect to a specific preferred embodiment thereof, various changes and modifications may be suggested by one skilled in the art, and it is intended that the present invention encompass such changes and modifications as 20 fall within the scope of the appended claims. Also, it should be understood that while emphasis has been placed on image processing the system described herein can as well be used for graphics, signalling processing, speech, sonar, radar and other high density real time processing.

25 High definition TV and computing systems are a natural for this architecture.

SINGLE INTEGRATED CIRCUIT EMBODYING A DUAL HETEROGENOUS PROCESSORS WITH SEPARATE INSTRUCTION HANDLING HARDWARE

This application is: a divisional of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/517,990 filed March 3, 2000; which is a divisional of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/264,582 filed June 22, 1994; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,852 filed November 17, 1989 now abandoned.

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates generally to multi-processor systems and more particularly to such systems and methods where the several processors are interconnectable to many different memory addressing spaces by a multi-port switch.

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

All of the following patent applications are cross-referenced to one another, and all have been assigned to Texas Instruments Incorporated. These applications have been concurrently filed and are hereby incorporated in this patent application by reference.

- U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/263,504 filed June 21, 1994, now U.S. Patent No. 5,471,592 issued November 28, 1995 and entitled MULTI-PROCESSOR WITH 10 CROSSBAR LINK OF PROCESSORS AND MEMORIES AND METHOD OF OPERATION; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/135,754 filed October 12, 1993, now abandoned; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/933,865 filed August 21, 1992, now abandoned; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/435,591 filed November 17, 1989, now abandoned.
- U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,858 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,212,777 issued 20 May 18, 1993 and entitled MULTI-PROCESSOR RECONFIGURABLE IN SINGLE INSTRUCTION MULTIPLE DATA (SIMD) AND MULTIPLE INSTRUCTION MULTIPLE DATA (MIMD) MODES AND METHOD OF OPERATION.
- U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/264,111 filed

 25 June 22, 1994, now U.S. Patent No. 5,522,083 issued May
 28, 1996 and entitled RECONFIGURABLE MULTI-PROCESSOR
 OPERATING IN SIMD MODE WITH ONE PROCESSOR FETCHING
 INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE BY REMAINING PROCESSORS; which is a
 continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No.
- 30 07/895,565 filed June 5, 1992, now abandoned; which is a

20

25

30

continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 07/437,856 filed November 17, 1989, now abandoned.

- U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/487,201 filed June 7, 1995, now U.S. Patent No. 5,758,195 issued May 26, 1998 and entitled REGISTER TO MEMORY DATA TRANSFERS WITH FIELD EXTRACTION AND ZERO/SIGN EXTENSION BASED UPON SIZE AND MODE DATA CORRESPONDING TO EMPLOYED ADDRESS REGISTER; which is a continuation of 08/032,530 filed March 15, 1993 now pending; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,853 filed November 17, 1989, now abandoned.
 - U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,946 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,197,140 issued March 23, 1993 and entitled SLICED ADDRESSING MULTI-PROCESSOR AND METHOD OF OPERATION.
 - U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,857 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,339,447 issued August 16, 1994 and entitled ONES COUNTING CIRCUIT, UTILIZING A MATRIX OF INTERCONNECTED HALF-ADDERS, FOR COUNTING THE NUMBER OF ONES IN A BINARY STRING OF IMAGE DATA.
 - U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,851 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,239,654 issued August 24, 1993 and entitled DUAL MODE SIMD/MIMD PROCESSOR PROVIDING REUSE OF MIMD INSTRUCTION MEMORIES AS DATA MEMORIES WHEN OPERATING IN SIMD MODE.
 - U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/911,562 filed June 29, 1992, now U.S. Patent No. 5,410,649 issued April 25, 1995 and entitled IMAGING COMPUTER AND METHOD OF OPERATION; which is a continuation of U.S. Patent

15

20

25

30

Application Serial No. 07/437,854 filed November 17, 1989, now abandoned.

U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/437,875 filed November 17, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 5,226,125 issued July 6, 1993 and entitled SWITCH MATRIX HAVING INTEGRATED CROSSPOINT LOGIC AND METHOD OF OPERATION.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

In the world of computers and processors there is an unrelenting drive for additional computing power and faster calculation times. In this context, then, systems in which several processors can be combined to work in parallel with one another are necessary.

Imaging systems which obtain visual images perform various manipulations with respect to the data and then control the display of the imaged and stored data inherently require large amounts of computations and memory. Such imaging systems are prime candidates for multi-processing where different processors perform different concurrently tasks in parallel. processors can be working together in the instruction, multiple data mode (SIMD) where all of the processors are operating from the same instruction stream obtaining data from various sources, processors can be working together in the multiple instruction, multiple data mode (MIMD) where processor is working from a different set of instructions and working on data from different sources. For operations, different configurations different are necessary.

10

In a multi-processor system each processor can have several busses or ports for the communication of data. Thus, assuming two busses for data and one bus for instrcutions. and assuming only four processors in the system, a minimum of twelve buses must be switched. When it is realized that additional busses may be required for master processors and control processors to handle simultaneous data input/output on a particular memory module and processing via a particular processor on the other memory modules, the problem is compounded. In some situations it may be desirable to isolate certain memories for access only by a particular processor, such as a master processor.

Making the problem even more severe is the fact that

in a multi-processing system the true power comes from
the ability of any processor to communicate with any
memory at any time combined with the ability of the
processors to communicate with each other, all occurring
simultaneously.

There is thus a need in the art for a system which handles multi-processors having multi-memories such that the address space from all of the memories is available to one or more processors concurrently even when the processors are handling different instruction streams.

One method of solving the huge interconnection problem in complex systems such as the image processing system shown in one embodiment of the invention is to construct the entire processor as a single device. Conceptually this might appear easy to achieve, but in reality the problems are complicated.

15

20

First of all, an architecture must be created which allows for the efficient movement of information, while at the same time consuming a minimum amount of precious silicon chip space in order to achieve a high performance to cost ratio. The architecture must allow a very high degree of flexibility, since once fabricated, it cannot easily be modified for different applications. Also, since the processing capability of the system will be high, there is a need for high bandwidth of each data input/output signal which moves information on and off the chip. This is so since the physical number of leads that can attach to any one chip is limited.

It is also desirable to design an entire parallel processor system, such as an image processor, on a single silicon chip while maintaining the system flexibel enough to satisfy wide ranging and constantly changing operational criteria.

It is further desirable to construct such a single chip parallel processor system where the processor memory interface is easily adaptable to operation in various modes, such as SIMD and MIMD, as well as adaptable to efficient on-off chip data communications.

10

15

20

25

30

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

These problems have been solved by designing a multi- processing system to handle image processing and graphics and by constructing a crossbar switch capable of interconnecting any processor with any memory in many configurations for the interchange of data. The system is capable of connecting n parallel processors to m memories where m is greater than n. The system, in one embodiment, has four processors capable of operating in either the SIMD or MIMD modes. Each processor has three busses, two for data and one for instructions. ports are divided into global and local ports. global port of each processor is arranged to access, via a crossbar switch, any one of the individual addressable memory spaces. The local port is arranged to access, via the same crossbar switch, only а subset of the addressable memory spaces, while the instruction port is even more limited in that it can access only one memory. The limitations imposed on the local and instruction ports allow for a minimization of the crossbar busses, thereby saving substrate space.

The crossbar switch allows the processors to be tied together on a cycle by cycle basis for the purposes of allowing a common loading of data or instructions from memory.

Thus it is a technical advancement that a crossbar switch has been arranged to allow several processors to access several memories on a random basis and to do so concurrently on a cycle by cycle basis. The processors may still communicate with one another and with a common

10

memory during any cycle while communicating with separate memories during other cycles.

The problem inherent with constructing a single chip image processor having a high degree of versatility have been solved by the architecture of establishing a multi-link, multi-bus crossbar switch between individual processors and the individual memories. architecture, coupled with the design of the high density switch, allows the system to perform in both the SIMD and MIMD modes and allows for access of all processors to all memories. The crossbar switch is constructed with different length links serving different functions so as to conserve space while still providing a high degree of operational flexibility.

In one embodiment a transfer processor operates to control the on-chip/off-chip communications while a master processor serve to control communications to a common memory. In operation, any processor can access any of a number of memories, while certain memories are dedicated to handling instructions for the individual processors.

15

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

For a more complete understanding of the present invention and for further advantages thereof, reference is now made to the following detailed description taken in conjunction with accompanying drawings in which

FIGURE 1 shows an overall view of the elements of the image processing system;

FIGURE 2 shows an alternative view of the elements of the image processing system;

10 FIGURE 3 shows a series of image processing systems interconnected together into an expanded system;

FIGURE 4 shows details of the crossbar switch matrix interconnecting the parallel processors and the memories;

FIGURE 5 shows a prior art parallel processor configuration using shared memories;

FIGURE 6 shows a prior art parallel processor configuration using distributed memories;

FIGURE 7 shows an improved configuration;

FIGURE 8 shows a prior art SIMD processor 20 configuration;

FIGURE 9 shows a prior art MIMD processor configuration;

FIGURE 10 shows some reconfigurable modes of operations of an improved multi-processor;

25 FIGURE 11 is a graph showing some algorithms and control for the image processing system;

FIGURE 12 shows an example of the pixel data flow in the SIMD mode;

FIGURE 13 shows an example of the pixel data flow in the MIND mode using sliced addressing;

FIGURE 14 shows an example of data access in the SIMD in accordance with this invention;

FIGURE 15 shows an example of data access in the MIMD mode in accordance with this invention;

5 FIGURE 16 shows the interrupt polling communication between the processors;

FIGURE 17 shows a schematic representation of the layout of the processors and memory interconnected by the crossbar switch;

10 FIGURE 18 shows details of the crossbar switch;

FIGURE 19 shows details of the crosspoints of the crossbar switch;

FIGURE 20 is a graph of wave forms of the contention logic for memory access;

15 FIGURE 21 shows the relationship between the synchronization register of each processor and the synchronization bus;

FIGURE 22 shows further details of the synchronization register and synchronization logic within each processor;

FIGURE 23 is a graph showing the processes and waveforms for processor synchronization;

FIGURE 24 shows an example of pixel data distribution using sliced addressing;

FIGURE 25 shows an example of a prior art address ådder;

FIGURE 26 shows the address adder of this invention using sliced addressing;

FIGURE 27 shows an example of the arithmetic 30 employed in sliced addressing;

FIGURE 28 shows details of the rearrangement of the instruction data memory for the SIMD/MIMD operational modes;

FIGURE 29 shows details of a master processor;

5 FIGURE 30 shows the general structure of the parallel processors;

FIGURE 31 shows further detail of the structure of the program flow control unit of each parallel processor;

FIGURE 32 shows further detail of the structure of the address unit of each parallel processor;

FIGURE 33 shows further detail of the structure of the data unit of each parallel processor;

FIGURE 34 shows the status register of each parallel processor;

15 FIGURE 35 is a graph of waveforms of the pipeline sequence for a cache miss;

FIGURE 36 is a graph of waveforms of the pipeline sequence for contention resolution;

FIGURE 37 is a graph of waveforms of the pipeline 20 sequence for loop control;

FIGURE 38 is a graph of waveforms of the pipeline sequence for a branch or call instruction;

FIGURE 39 is a graph of waveforms of the pipeline sequence for an interrupt;

25 FIGURE 40 is a graph of waveforms of the pipeline sequence for an IDLE instruction;

FIGURE 41 is a graph of waveforms of the pipeline sequence for a synchronized processor waiting for a synchronization signal;

FIGURE 42 is an example of an nonaligned data load operation;

FIGURE 43 is an example of a nonaligned data store operation;

5 FIGURE 44 is an example of the operations that can be performed with a splittable arithmetic logic unit;

FIGURE 45 is an example of a complex pixel data block that can be specified in a single packet request;

FIGURE 46 shows an example of an imaging personal 10 computer;

FIGURE 47 shows the data on the output bus of the imaging personal computer of Figure 46;

FIGURE 48 shows a further example of an imaging personal computer employing image transmission and reception;

FIGURE 49 is a block diagram of an example imaging personal desk top computer;

FIGURE 50 is a block diagram of an imaging computer imbedded in a application product;

FIGURE 51 is a block diagram of a handheld imaging personal computer;

FIGURE 52 is a block diagram of node of a network of imaging computer;

FIGURE 53 is a functional block diagram of an 25 imaging system;

FIGURE 54 is a logic schematic of the ones counting circuit matrix;

FIGURE 55 is a logic schematic of a minimized matrix of the ones counting circuit;

25

FIGURE 56 is an example of an application of a ones counting circuit;

FIGURE 57 shows a block diagram of the transfer processor;

FIGURE 58 shows a block diagram of the parallel processor system used with a VRAM (video random access memory);

FIGURE 59 shows the organization of processors, instruction memories and data memories for the MIMD mode in the prior art;

FIGURE 60 shows the organization of processors, an instruction memory and data memories for the SIMD mode in the prior art;

FIGURE 61 shows the organization of processors,
15 instruction memories and data memories for the MIMD mode of this invention;

FIGURE 62 shows the organization of processors, instruction memories and data memories for the SIMD mode of this invention;

FIGURE 63 shows the organization of processors, instruction memories and data memories for the synchronized MIMD mode of this invention; and

FIGURE 64 shows the organization of processors, instruction memories and data memories for one example of a mixed SIMD/MIMD mode of this invention.

25

30

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Prior to beginning a discussion of the operation of the system, it may be helpful to understand how parallel processing systems have operated in the prior art.

FIGURE 5 shows a system having parallel processors 50-53 accessing a single memory 55. The system shown in FIGURE 5 is typically called a shared memory system where all of the parallel processors 50-53 share data in and out of the same memory 55.

FIGURE 6 shows another prior art system where memory 65-68 is distributed with respect to processors 60-63 on a one-for-one basis. In this type of system, the various processors access their respective memory in parallel and thus operate without memory contention between the processors. The system operating structures shown in FIGURES 5 and 6, as will be discussed hereinafter, are suitable for a particular type of problem, and each is optimized for that type of problem. In the past, systems tended to be either shared or distributed.

As processing requirements become more complex and the speed of operation becomes critical, it is important for systems to be able to handle a wide range of operations, some of which are best performed in the shared memory mode, and some of which are best performed in a distributed memory mode. The structure shown in FIGURES 1 and 2 accomplishes this result by allowing a system to have parallel processing working both in the shared and in the distributed mode. While in these modes, various operational arrangements such as SIMD and MIMD can be achieved.

10

15

20

25

Multi-Processors and Memory Interconnection

As shown in FIGURE 1, there is a set of parallel processors 100-103 and a master processor 12 connected to a series of memories 10 via a cycle-rate local connection network switch matrix 20 called a crossbar switch. crossbar switch, as will be shown, is operative on a cycle by cycle basis to interconnect the processors with the various memories so that different combinations of distributed and shared memory can be achieved from time to time arrangements necessary for the particular operation. Also, as will be shown, certain groups of processors can be operating in a distributed mode with respect to certain memories, while other processors concurrently can be operating in the shared mode with respect to each other and with respect to a particular memory.

Another view of the system is shown in FIGURE 2 in which the four parallel processors 100, 101, 102, 103 are shown connected to memory 10 via switch matrix 20 which is shown in FIGURE 2 as a distributed bus. connected to memory 10 via crossbar switch 20 is transfer processor 11 and master processor 12. Master processor 12 is also connected to data cache 13 via bus 171 and instruction cache 14 via bus 172. The parallel processors 100 through 103 are interconnected via communication bus 40 so that the processors, as will be discussed hereinafter, can communicate with each other and with master processor 12 and with transfer processor

10

15

20

25

11. Transfer processor 11 communicates with external memory 15 via bus 21.

Also in FIGURE 2, frame controllers 170 are shown communicating with transfer processor 11 via bus 110. Frame controllers 170 serve to control image inputs and outputs as will be discussed hereinafter. These inputs can be, for example, a video camera, and the output can be, for example, a data display. Any other type of image input or image output could also be utilized in the manner to be more fully discussed hereinafter.

Crossbar switch 20 is shown distributed, and in this form tends to mitigate communication bottlenecks so that communications can flow easily between the various parts of the system. The crossbar switch is integrated on a single chip with the processors and with the memory thereby further enhancing communications among the system elements.

Also, it should be noted that fabrication on a chip is in layers and the switch matrix may have elements on various different layers. When representing the switch pictorially, it is shown in crossbar fashion with horizontals and verticals. In actual practice these may be all running in the same direction only separated spatially from one another. Thus, the terms horizontal and vertical, when applied to the links of the switch matrix, may be interchanged with each other and refer to spatially separated lines in the same or different parallel planes.

Digressing momentarily, the system can operate in 30 several operational modes, one of these modes being a

10

15

20

25

single instruction multiple data (SIMD) mode where a single instruction stream is supplied to more than one parallel processor, and each processor can access the same memory or different memories to operate on the data. The second operational mode is the multiple instruction, multiple data mode (MIMD) where multiple instructions coming from perhaps different memories operate multiple processors operating on data which comes from the same or different memory data banks. These two operational modes are but two of many different operational modes that the system can operate in, and as will be seen, the system can easily switch between operational modes periodically when necessary to operate the different algorithms of the

Returning briefly to FIGURE 1, master processor 12 is shown connected to the memories via crossbar switch 20. Transfer processor 11, which is also shown connected to crossbar switch 20, is shown connected via bus 21 to external memory 15. Also note that as part of memory 10, there are several independent memories and a parameter memory which will be used in conjunction with processor interconnection bus 40 in a manner to be more fully detailed hereinafter. While FIGURE 2 shows a single parameter memory, in actuality the parameter memory can be several RAMS (random access memories) per processor which makes communication more efficient and allows the processors to communicate with the RAMS concurrently.

different instruction streams.

FIGURE 4 shows a more detailed view of FIGURES 1 and 2 where the four parallel processors 100-103 are shown 30 interconnected by communication bus 40 and also shown

10

15

20

25

30

connected to memory 10 via crossbar switch matrix 20. The various crosspoints of the crossbar switch will be referred to by their coordinate locations starting in a lower left corner with 0-0. In the numbering scheme, the vertical number will be used first. Thus, the lower left corner crosspoint is known as 0-0, and the immediately to the right in the bottom row would be 1-0. FIGURE 19 which will be discussed hereinafter, shows the details of a particular crosspoint, such as crosspoint 1-5. Continuing now in FIGURE 4, the individual parallel processors, such as parallel processor 103, are shown having a global data connection (G), a local data connection (L) and an instruction connection (I). of these will be detailed hereinafter, and each serves a different purpose. For example, the global connection allows processor 103 to be connected to any of the several individual memories of memory 10, which can be for data from any of the various individual memories.

The local memory ports of the parallel processors can each address only the memories that are served by three of the vertical switch matrix links immediately opposite the processors. Thus, processor 103 can use verticals 0, 1 and 2 of crossbar 20 to access memories 10-16, 10-15 and 10-14 for data transfer in the MIMD mode. In addition, while in the MIMD mode, memory 10-13 supplies an instruction stream to processor 103. As will be seen, in SIMD mode all of the instructions for the processors come from memory 10-1. Thus, instruction memory 10-13 is available for data. In this situation, the switch is reconfigured to allow access via vertical 4

10

15

20

of crossbar 20. The manner in which crossbar 20 is reconfigured will be discussed hereinafter.

As shown in FIGURE 4, each parallel processor 100-103 has a particular global bus and a particular local bus to allow the processor access to the various memories. Thus, parallel processor 100 has a global bus which is horizontal 2 of crossbar 20, while parallel processor 101 has a global bus which is horizontal 3 of crossbar 20. Parallel processor 102 has as its global bus horizontal 4, while parallel processor 103 has as its global bus horizontal 5.

The local buses from all of the processors share the same horizontal 6. However, horizontal 6, as can be seen, is separated into four portions via three-state buffers 404, 405 and 406. This effectively provides isolation on horizontal 6 so that each local input to each processor can access different memories. This arrangement has been constructed for efficiency of layout area on the silicon chip. These buffers allow the various portions to be connected together when desired in the manner to be detailed hereinafter for the common communication of data between the processors. structure allows data from memories 10-0, 10-2, 10-3 and 10-4 to be distributed to any of the processors 100-103.

When the processor is operating in the MIMD operational mode, the instruction port of the processors, for example, the instruction port of processor 103, is connected through crosspoint 4-7 to instruction memory 10-13. In this mode crosspoints 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5 and 4-6, as well as 4-1, are disabled. In this mode

10

15

30

crosspoint 4-0 is a dynamically operative crosspoint, thereby allowing the transfer processor to also access instruction memory 10-13, if necessary. This same procedure is available with respect to crosspoint 9-7 (processor 102) and crosspoint 14-7 (processor 101).

When the system is in the SIMD mode crosspoint 4-7 is inactive, and crosspoints 4-2 through 4-6 may be activated, thereby allowing memory 10-13 to become available for data to all of the processors 100-103 via vertical 4 of crossbar 20. Concurrently, while in the SIMD mode buffers 401, 402 and 403 are activated, thereby allowing instruction memory 10-1 to be accessed by all of the processors 100-103 via their respective instruction inputs. If buffer 403 is activated, but not buffers 401 and 402, then processors 100 and 101 can share instructor memory 10-1 and operate in the SIMD mode while processors 102 and 103 are free to run in MIMD mode out of memories 10-13 and 10-9 respectively.

Crosspoints 18-0, 13-0, 8-0 and 3-0 are used to allow transfer processor 11 to be connected to the instruction inputs of any of the parallel processors. This communication can be for various purposes, including allowing the transfer processor to have access to the parallel processors in situations where there are cache misses.

FIGURE 7 is a stylized diagram showing the operation of parallel processors 100-103 operating with respect to memories 55 and 55A in the shared mode (as previously discussed with respect to FIGURE 5) and operating with respect to memories 65-68 in the distributed mode (as

15

20

25

previously discussed with respect to FIGURE 6). The manner of achieving this flexible arrangement of parallel processors will be discussed and shown to depend upon the operation of crossbar switch 20 which is arranged with a plurality of links to be individually operated at crosspoints thereof to effect the different arrangements desired.

Before progressing to discuss the operation of the crossbar switch, it might be helpful to review FIGURE 3 and alternate arrangements where a bus 34 established connected to a series of processors 30-32, each processor having the configuration shown respect to FIGURES 1 and 2. External memory 35 is shown in FIGURE 2 as a single memory 15, the same memory discussed previously. This memory could be a series of individual memories, both local and located remotely. The structure shown in FIGURE 3 can be used to integrate any number of different type of processors together with the image system processor discussed herein, assuming that all of the processors access a single global memory space having a unified addressing capability. This arrangement also assumes a unified contention arrangement for the memory access via bus 34 so that all of the processors can communicate and can maintain order while they each perform their own independent operations. processor 33 can share some of the policing problems between the various processors 30-32 to assure an orderly flow of data via bus 34.

30 Image Processing

15

20

25

In image processing there are several levels of operations that can be performed on an image. These can be thought about as being different levels with the lowest level being simply to message the data to perform basic operations without understanding the contents of the data. This can be, for example, removal extraneous specks from an image. A higher level would be to operate on a particular portion of the data, for example, recognizing that some portion of the data represents a circle, but not fully understanding that the circle is one part of a human face. A still higher operational aspect of image processing would be to process the image understanding that the various circles and other shapes form a human image, or other image, and to then utilize this information in various ways.

Each of these levels of image processing performed most efficiently with the processors operating in a particular type of operational mode. Thus, when operations are performed on data locally grouped together without an attempt to understand the entire image, it is usually more efficient to use the SIMD operational mode where all, or a group of, processors operate from a single instruction and from multiple data sources. operating in a higher mode where image pixel data is required from various aspects of the entire image in order to understand the entire image, the most efficient operational mode would be the MIMD mode where the processors each operate from individual instructions.

It is important to understand that when the system 30 is operating in the SIMD mode, the entire pixel image can

10

20

be processed through the various processors operating from a single instruction stream. This would be, for example, when the entire image is to be cleaned, or the image is enhanced to show various corners or edges. all of the image data passes through the processors in the SIMD mode, but at any one time data from various different areas of the image cannot be processed in a different manner for different purposes. The general operational characteristic of a SIMD operation is that at any period of time a relatively small amount of the data with respect to the entire image is being operated on. This is followed, in sequential fashion, by more data being operated on in the same manner.

This is in contrast to the MIMD mode where data from 15 various parts of the image is being processed concurrently, some using different algorithms. In this arrangement, different instructions are operating on different data at the same time to achieve a desired result. A simple example would include many different SIMD algorithms (like clean, enhance, extract) operating concurrently or pipelined on many different processors. Another example with MIMD would include the implementation of algorithms with the same data flow although using unique arithmetic or logical functions.

FIGURES 8 and 9 show the prior art form of the SIMD 25 and MIMD processors with their respective memories. These are the preferred typologies for SIMD/MIMD for image processing. The operational modes of the system will be discussed more fully with respect to FIGURES In general, data paths 80 of FIGURE 8 corresponds 30

10

15

20

25

to data paths 6010, 6020, 6030 and 6040 of FIGURE 60, while processors 90 of FIGURE 9 corresponds to processors 5901, 5911, 5921, 5931 of FIGURE 59. The controller (6002 of FIGURE 60) for the data paths is not shown in FIGURE 8.

Reconfigurable SIMD/MIMD

FIGURE 10 shows the reconfigurable SIMD/MIMD topology of this invention where several parallel processors can be interconnected via crossbar switch 20 to a series of memories 10 and can be connected via a transfer processor 11 to external memory 15, all on a cycle by cycle basis.

of the problems of operating in the topology is that data access can require high bandwidth as compared to operation in the SIMD mode where the effective data flow is on a serial basis or is emulated in the topology. Thus, in the SIMD mode, the data typically flows sequentially through the processors from one processor to the next. This can be a blessing as well as a problem. The problem arises in that all of the data of the image has to be processed in order to arrive at a certain point in the processing. This is accomplished in the SIMD mode in a serial fashion. However, the MIMD mode solves this type of a problem because data from the individual memories can be obtained at any time in the cycle, as contrasted to the operation in the SIMD where the shared memory can only be accessed upon a serial basis as the data arrives.

15

20

However, the MIMD mode has operational bottlenecks when it is required to have interprocessor communication since then one processor must write the data to a memory and then the other processor must know the information is there and then access that memory. This can require several cycles of operational time and thus large images with vast pixel data could require high processing times. This is a major difficulty. In the structure of FIGURE as discussed, these problems have been overcome because the crossbar switch can serve to, on a cycle by cycle basis if necessary, interconnect various processors together to work from a single instruction for a period of time or to work independently so that data which is stored in a first memory can remain in that memory while a different processor is for, one cycle or for a period of time, connected to that same memory. In essence, in some of the prior art, the data must be moved from memory to memory for access by the various processors, which in the instant system the data can remain constant in the memory while the processors are switched as necessary between the memories. This allows for complete flexibility of processor and memory operation as well as optimal use of data transfer resources.

A specific example of the processing of data in the various SIMD and MIMD modes can be shown with respect to FIGURES 12 and 13. In FIGURE 12 there is shown an image 125 having a series of pixels 0-n. Note that while in the image a row is shown having only four pixels, this is by way of example only, and a typical image would have perhaps a thousand rows, each row having a thousand

10

15

20

25

30

pixels. At any one point in time the number of pixels in a row and the number of rows will vary. For our purposes, we will assume that the row has four pixels. One way of representing these pixels in memory 124 is to put them into individual addressable spaces shown as pixels 0, pixel 1 down to pixel n in memory 124. Of course, this can be one memory or a series of memories, as will be discussed hereinafter. The memories could be arranged such that each row is stored in a different memory.

Assume now that it is desirable to process all of the data, either for all of the pixels or for any subgroup of the pixels, so that all of the data is processed by the same instruction and is returned back to memory. In this manner the data from memory 124 pixel 0 would be loaded into processor 120 and then shifted from processors 120 to 121, to 122, to 123, and at each shift new data would be entered. Using this approach, each of the processors 120-123 has an opportunity to perform a function on the data as well as to observe the functions previously performed on the data. When the chain is finished, the data is returned to memory. This cycle can continue so that all of the pixels in the subset, or all of the pixels in the image, can be processed sequentially through the system. This type of operation is performed best in the SIMD mode.

This is in contrast to the arrangement shown in FIGURE 13 where the MIMD data flow is illustrated. In such a system, it is perhaps desirable to have pixels 0 through 3 and 250-500 processed in a particular manner,

15

20

while other pixels from other image regions (which differ from a certain region 3 of the image) are processed in a different manner. In this way then processor 120 would be arranged to process pixels 0-3 and pixels 250-500 while processor 121 is arranged to process pixels 50-75 and pixels 2000-3000. Each region can then be processed using different algorithms or by the same algorithm but with program flow changes that are dependant on the data contents. These pixels are all processed in parallel and stored at various memory locations. In this mode the MIMD operation would be faster than the SIMD operation except in situations where data would have to move from processor 121 to processor 120, in which case there would have to be a movement of data in the memory bank. interprocessor data movement could be required, example, in situations where data processed from a particular region is important in determining how to process data from another region, or for determining exactly what the total image represents. Just as it is difficult to determine the shape of an elephant from a grasp of its trunk, it is equally difficult to obtain meaningful information from an image without access to different portions of the pixel data.

Turning now to FIGURE 14, there is graphically illustrated a system utilizing the present invention. Crossbar switch 20 allows processors 100-103 to access individual memories M1-M4 of memory 10, and on a cycle by cycle basis. The structure shown in FIGURE 14 allows the operation described in FIGURE 12 with respect to the SIMD operation such that the data in the memory elements,

10

M1-M4 remains stationary and the connections from the processor switch. The continual flow of the process is enhanced by having more memory elements than actually utilized by the processors at a given instance. data can move in and out from these "extra" memory elements, and these extra elements can be cycled into the operational stream. In such an arrangement, data in and data out memory elements would, on a cycle by cycle basis, be different memory elements. Note that the data in and data out memories are switched through crossbar and thus can be positioned in any of the memory elements. Thus, instead of moving the data between memories, the processor connection is sequentially changed.

15 Turning now to FIGURE 15, the MIMD mode is shown 100-103 are connected through such that processors crossbar switch 20 to various memories. Typically, these connections would last through several cycles and thus, the processors each would be connected to the respective memories for a period of time. 20 While this is not necessary, it would be the most typical operation in the For any processor, or group of processors MIMD mode. operating in the MIMD mode of FIGURE 15, crossbar switch 20 can, on a cycle by cycle basis, be operated so that data from a particular memory element is immediately made 25 available to any of the other processors so that the data can either be cycled through the other processors or operated on a one-time basis.

30 Reconfigurable Interprocessor Communication

10

15

20

FIGURE 16 shows the diagram of interprocessor communication when the system is operating in the MIMD mode when the various processors must communicate with each other. A processor, such as processor 100, sends a message through crossbar switch 20 the to parameter memory while at the same time registering a message (interrupt) in the destination processor that a parameter message is waiting. The destination processor, which can be any one of the other processors such as processor 102, then via crossbar switch 20 accesses the shared parameter memory to remove the message. destination processor, for example, then could reconfigure itself in accordance with the received message. This reconfiguration can be internal to provide a particular system mode of operation or can be an instruction as to which memories to access and which memories not to access for a period of time.

The question of accessing memories (contention) is important because a processor can waste a lot of time trying to access a memory when another processor is using that memory for an extended period. The efficient operation of the system would be very difficult to achieve without the interprocessor coupling via the communication link.

Another type of message which is communicated between the processors relates to the synchronization of the processors. These messages and the precise manner in which synchronization is accomplished will be discussed hereinafter. FIGURE 2 shows the full system arrangement where the processors are interconnected for interrupting

15

20

25

30

or polling between them to control sync, memory and crossbar allocation on a cycle by cycle basis.

It is the communication links between the processors which function outside of the crossbar switch that supports a more efficient utilization of the memory. number of cycles that are required to switch operational modes, for example between SIMD and MIMD, is dependent upon the amount of other operations which must performed. These other operations are, for example, loading of code in various instruction memories and the loading of data into data memories for subsequent operation. The external communications help this function by establishing which memories a particular processor may access and instructing all of processors as to their ability to access memories so that the processors are not waiting in line for access when the access is being denied.

The instructions between processors can be by interrupt and by polling. The interrupt can be in any one of the well-known interrupt configurations where data can be transmitted with a flag to point to particular message locations within the shared parameter memory or can operate directly on a pointer basis within the The ability to establish on a cycle by cycle processor. basis which processor has access to which memory is important in establishing the ability of the system to operate in the MIMD mode so that data can reside in a particular memory, and the processors which have access to that data are continually shifted. Using this arrangement then, several cycles of time, which would be

required to move data from memory to memory if the memories were on a fixed relationship to processors, are dramatically eliminated. The communication link includes the master processor.

5

10

15

20

25

Transfer Processor

Transfer processor 11 shown in FIGURES 1 and 2 and in FIGURE 57 transfers data between external memory and the various internal memory elements. Transfer processor 11 is designed to operate from packet requests such that any of the parallel processors or the master processor can ask transfer processor 11 to provide data for any particular pixel or a group of pixels or data, and the transfer processor will transfer the necessary data to or from external and internal memory without further processor intervention instructions. This then allows transfer processor 11 to work autonomously and to process data in and out of the system without monitoring by any of the processors. Transfer processor 11 is connected to all of the memories through switch matrix 20 and is arranged to contend with the various links for access to the memories. Transfer processor 11 for any particular link may be assigned the lowest priority and access a memory when another processor is not accessing that The data that is being moved by the transfer processor is not only the data for processing pixels, but instruction streams for controlling the system. instruction streams are loaded into the instruction memory via crossbar switch 20. Transfer processor 11 can

be arranged with a combination of hardware and software to effect the purpose of data transfer.

Master Processor

5

10

15

20

The master processor, shown in more detail in FIGURE 29, is used for scheduling and control of the entire system, including the control of the transfer processor as the interaction between the various processors. The master processor has a connection through the crossbar switch to all of the memories and is interconnected with the other processors communication channel. The master processor can control the type of data and the manner in which the data is obtained by the transfer processor depending upon the pixel information and the particular purpose for which the information is being obtained. Thus, regions of the image can be scanned under different scan modes depending upon the purpose for the scan. This is controlled by the master processor working in conjunction with the parallel The parallel processors may each also processors. control the transfer processor, either alone or conjunction with the master processor, again depending upon the purpose for the operation.

The contention for the memory to the crossbar switch

25 can be arranged such that the parallel processors have
higher priority, the master processor has lower priority,
and the transfer processor has third or lowest priority
for any particular memory on a particular link.

FIGURE 11 shows a listing of various operations or 30 algorithms which the imaging processing system would

10

15

20

25

30

typically perform. A typical type of operation would be optical character recognition, target recognition or movement recognition. In each of these situations, the associated image processing would be controlled by the kind of operations to be performed.

In FIGURE 11, the types of operations which are typically performed by the parallel processors are shown below line 1100 and the types of operations which are typically performed by the master processor are shown above line 1100. While this arrangement of operations is arbitrarily divided between the master processor and the parallel processors, the types of operations required to achieve the various operations shown tend to make them more suitable for either the master processor or the parallel processor.

As an example of image processing starting from an image and working higher in the hierarchy of operations, the image is first received by image enhancement 1111. some situations it is necessary to compress or decompress the image via boxes 1112 and 1113. The image is then moved upwards through the various possibilities for edge extraction 1109, line linkage 1107, corner or vertices recognition 1105, histogram 1110, statistical properties 1108 and segmentation 1106. These boxes can all be skipped and the image provided directly to template matching 1102 for the purpose of determining the image identification 1101. There are various methods of achieving this identification, all of which are not necessary for every image, and all of which are well known in the art as individual algorithms or methods.

10

15

20

25

30

Enhancement block 1111 is а process which essentially cleans an image, removes extraneous signals and enhances details of the image, such as lines. 1109, edge extraction, is a process which determines the causes or existence of edges in an image. connects all the lines which have been extracted from the image and links them together to form longer lines. process then removes extraneous dashes caused by inconsistencies in the data. Box 1105, corners and vertices, is an algorithm which determines where corners of an image might be located. Once these geometric shapes are found, a process of grouping and labeling, block 1104, can then be used to identify major groupings of objects, such as circles and rectangles.

At this point, the operations have centered their focus on a smaller region of the image whereas in block 1111 the entire image is typically operated on. An alternate path after every enhancement is to perform statistical analysis, such as a histogram, 1110, of the intensities of the pixels. One purpose of a histogram is to discover the number of ones or the number of ones in a particular axis or projection which would then be useful statistical information to quantify the presence of some object or orientation of an object. This will be discussed hereinafter.

Block 1108, statistical properties, then extracts from these histograms the proper statistical properties. Continuing upward, block 1106 is a process of segmentation whereby the statistical properties could be used to segment different objects. As an example,

15

20

several disconnected objects could then be quite easily Then through the progression to grouping and labeling 1104, where an image has different objects identified with specific labels. Connector component algorithms are typical in this area. At this point also certain geometric features can be analyzed particularly the perimeter of the object. Other shape descripters, Euler numbers, and a description of the surface can be obtained and used for future matching operations. Matching operations level 1102 is reached where similar information which is stored as templates or libraries are accessed and compared against the data that is extracted from the lower level. This can be either geometric, surface description or optical flow information. Once a match has occurred, these matches then are statistically weighted to determine the degree of certainty that an object has been identified as shown by block 1101. Once we have identified objects, we will in some applications such as stereopsis or motion have a three dimensional representation of the world knowing what the objects are and where they are placed in the At this point we can then re-render the scene using a graphics pipeline as shown by the right side of FIGURE 11.

The first block, geometric model 1114, identifies a representation of this scene which basically is three coordinates showing position and a geometric description of the object such as its shape, density and reflective properties. At this point, depending upon the type of object, several different routes would be used to render

10

15

20

25

the scene. Ιf there were simple characters, dimensional transforms would be employed. If they were more complex, three dimensional worlds would be created. A hand waving in front of a computer for use as a gesture input device would use this method and implement function 1116, which is a three dimensional transform. This would transform the input into a new coordinate system, either by translating scaling or rotating the three dimensional coordinates via 3D transform block 1116. Certain objects would be occluded by other objects. Again in the hand example, some fingers may be occluded by other fingers, and this operation using visibility block 1117 would then ignore the parts that were not visible. As we move down in FIGURE 11 to shaded solid box 1118 we find a process which would generate gray scale or pixel information to give a smooth shaded solid image which would be more realistic and more lifelike than taking the other route down to clipping box 1120. Clipping box 1120 essentially clips things that are out of the field of view of the scene that is being generated.

In a special case of rendering fonts on a computer screen or on a laser printer or such, box 1119, font compilation, would be used to create sophisticated fonts of multiple sizes and shapes. Then the final process in the graphics program would be actually to draw the objects, via block 1121, which might be as simple as drawing dots and lines that connect the dots. We are now back at the original level of image enhancement 1111 and have recreated a synthetic representation of original

15

20

25

30

image based upon a model which has been derived from that original image.

It is understood that once a character is recognized or a movement is recognized, an output can be obtained, either in binary code or otherwise, to control further processing of the same image via output control 1122 by the operation and the combination of the parallel processors and the master processor working with the image processing system.

Generally, the boxes shown below line 1100 typically operationally efficient to be performed in the SIMD mode and require a vast amount of processing. are performed with the parallel processing operation. The operations above line 1100 require relatively less processing capabilities and are less bandwidth intensive. Accordingly, they are performed by a single processor. Also note that with respect to the operations, as the hierarchy moves upwards on the chart the likelihood is the MIMD operations would be the preferred operation. Often the SIMD and MIMD operations overlap, and both types of operational modes are required.

main reason why two different processors are necessary is because of the level of the processing. High level processing, as performed by the master processor, preferably uses floating arithmetic for high precision. High precision floating point processors require more real estate space and are slower to operate from non-floating point processors. Therefore, if all of the processors were the same, there could be fewer processors on a given chip which would

25

30

increase the problem of bandwidth and slow down the operation of the system. On the other hand, the low level processors do not require floating point arithmetic and thus can be made faster and smaller, which in turn allows more processors to be constructed on a given chip. The bus structure shown utilizing a crossbar switch can therefore take several different types of processors as required and switch them into the system to perform portions of every operation if necessary.

10 The master processor is designed to operate primarily on lists such as information lists and display lists, whereas the parallel processors are intended to operate on arrays. At the low level image processing most of the information can be described as t.wo 15 dimensional arrays, whereas at the higher level, the information is described as lists of multidimensional coordinates. The manipulation of these two different requires types of data representations different processing structures which is another motivation for the 20 master and parallel processors having different structures.

The master processor of the preferred embodiment features similar to a RISC (reduced instruction set computer) processor which is primarily intended for general purpose computing operations, whereas the parallel processors are more like digital signal processors (DSP) which tend to be specialized processors for arithmetic operations. Thus, the system could be optimized for the types of information processing required for image systems, while still

maintaining the high degree of processing capability and the total flexibility achieved by using both types of processors on the same data.

320 Texas Instruments TMS DSP processors are disclosed in coassigned U.S. Patents 4,577,282, 4,713,748 and 4,912,636. Further background is disclosed in the publications Second Generation TMS 320 Users Guide and Third Generation TMS 320 Users Guide from Texas Instruments Incorporated. These patents, said application and publications are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Memory Structure

FIGURE 17 shows a view of the image processing system, as discussed with respect to FIGURES 1 and 2, showing a particular layout of memory. It should be kept in mind, however, that the particular memory sizes have been selected for a particular project, and any type of arrangement of memory and memory capacities can be utilized with this invention. The parameter section of memory 10 can be incorporated within memory 10 or can be, if desired, a stand-alone memory. Under some conditions the parameter memory need not be present depending upon the communication requirements of the processors.

25

30

5

10

15

20

Crossbar Switch

FIGURE 18 shows the prioritization circuitry of crossbar switch 20. Each vertical of the crossbar switch is connected in a round robin fashion to a prioritization circuit internal to the particular crosspoint. In every

vertical the lowest horizontal, which is associated with transfer processor, is not included in prioritization wiring. This is so that when none of the other horizontals in the same vertical have selected, the transfer processor has access to memory. The exact manner in which the prioritization circuitry operates and the manner in which the lowest horizontal operates will be detailed more fully hereinafter with respect to FIGURES 19 and 20.

- 10 FIGURE 18 also shows the special situation of the instruction vertical I for the parallel processors. The instruction vertical for parallel processor 103 is connected through crosspoint 4-7, which crosspoint is enabled by a signal on the SIMD lead via invertor 1801.
- 15 This same signal is provided to every horizontal crosspoint 4-1 through 4-6 in the same vertical to render those crosspoints inactive. This signal and the manner in which the instruction vertical is connected to memory will be discussed hereinafter.
- Turning now to FIGURE 19, the details of an exemplary crosspoint 1-5 is shown in detail. In the figure, the five sided box with a control line entering the side is a control switch, typically a FET device.

The functionality of the crosspoint logic is described. The crosspoint logic contains four functional blocks. These will each be described. The first functional block is address recognition block 1901 which compares five bits of the address supplied by the processor on bus 1932 with the unique five bit value of the memory module 10-15 (connected to crosspoint 1-5 via

15

20

vertical 1 as shown in FIGURE 4) presented on bus 1930. The value presented on bus 1930 indicates the location of the memory within the address space. The comparison is achieved by five two-input exclusive-NOR gates 1920-1924 which perform individual bit comparisons. The outputs of these five gates are supplied to five of the inputs of the six input NAND gate 1910. The sixth input of gate 1910 is connected to the global access signal 1933 which that a memory request is actually being performed and the address output by the processor should actually be compared. Only when signal 1933 is a logic one and the outputs of gates 1920-1924 are also all one will the output of gate 1910 be a logical zero. A logic zero indicates that a valid request for memory 10-15 is being made.

Digressing, a modification that can be made to this address recognition logic is to include a seventh input to gate 1910 (enable SIMD) that can be used as an enable signal for the crosspoint logic. A logical zero on the enable signal will cause the address recognition logic to be disabled, thus disabling the entire crosspoint. This is used on the crosspoints on vertical buses 4, 9, and 14 which connect to horizontal buses 1 to 6, to enable the crosspoints in SIMD mode and disable them in MIMD mode.

The second functional block is token latch 1904.

This block outputs a signal B1 which is used to indicate the start point of the round-robin prioritization.

Signal B1 connects to the input signal B of the next crosspoint logic vertically below crosspoint 1-5,

(Crosspoint 1-4). (Signal B1 of crosspoint 1-1 is

10

15

20

25

30

wrapped around to connect to signal B of crosspoint 1-6 to create a circular prioritization scheme as shown in FIGURE 18). Only one signal B1 within the crosspoint logics associated with vertical bus 1 will output a logical zero. All the others will output logical ones. This is achieved by only loading one crosspoint token latch 1904 with a value of zero at system initialization, and the other crosspoint token latches with a one. is achieved by connecting the preset value signal to a logical zero on one crosspoint and a logical one on the others and activating clock5. This loads the preset value through transistor 1956 into the latch comprised of inverter 1946 and inverter 1945. This value in turn is clocked with clock2 through transistor 1955 into the latch comprising inverter 1947 and inverter 1948. output of inverter 1947 is signal B1. This signal is supplied to one input of the two-input NAND gate 1913 whose other input is the output of gate 1910. The output of gate 1913 is supplied to one input of the two-input NAND gate 1914, whose other input comes from the output of gate 1911. The output of gate 1914 is clocked by clock4 through transistor 1953 into the earlier described latch of gates 1945 and 1946. It is arranged that clock2 and clock4 are never active simultaneously, and that clock4 is not active when clock5 is active.

The logic of the token latch records which crosspoint logic associated with memory 10-15 last gained access to the memory. This is indicated by a logical zero B1 signal being output by that crosspoint latch. The token latch logic works in conjunction with the

10

15

prioritization block, to be described next, to cause the crosspoint which last accessed the memory to have the lowest priority access, if future multiple simultaneous accesses are attempted to the memory. How the token latch contents are altered will be described after the prioritization block has been described.

The prioritization block 1902 contains two two-input NAND gates 1911 and 1912. The two inputs of gate 1912 are supplied from the output of gates 1910 and 1911. output of gate 1912 is signal A1 which connects to signal A of the vertically below crosspoint (1-4). One input of gate 1911 is the previously mentioned signal B which is connected to signal B1 from the token latch in the logic circuit associated with the next higher vertical (crosspoint 1-6). The other signal is also previously described signal A which is connected to signal A1 from the prioritization block in the next higher vertical (crosspoint logic 1-6).

The prioritization logic forms a circular ripple 20 path that begins with the crosspoint logic vertically below the last crosspoint to access the memory. This is indicated by a logical zero on a B1 signal. This causes the output of gate 1911 of the next vertical crosspoint below to be a logical one. This is gated by gate 1912 with the output of gate 1910 in order to produce signal 25 If the output of gate 1910 is a logical one, indicating that an address match by the address recognition logic wasn't found, then signal Al will be a is passed to the next lower vertical This crosspoint, causing its gate 1911 to output a one, and so 30

15

20

25

on around the circular ripple path. If however the output of gate 1910 is a zero, then the signal Al will be output to the next crosspoint as a logical one. This, in conjunction with a one on all subsequent B inputs (since only the ripple start point can output a zero B signal), causes all other gates 1911 around the ripple path to output logical zeros. Thus, a crosspoint can gain access to a memory only when it has a one on the output of its gate 1911 and it is producing a logical zero on the output of its gate 1910. This occurs only when an address match is found by the address recognition block and the crosspoint is the first to request a memory access from the start of the circular ripple path.

The management of the token latch contents will now be explained. Gates 1913 and 1914 are designed to make sure that the last crosspoint to gain memory access holds a zero in the token latch. Consider the following cases:

The token in token latch 1904 is a zero and no 1. bus requires memory access. The zero ripples completely around the circular carry path and returns to signal Α of the originating crosspoint as a zero, causing the output of gate 1911 to be a one. The zero already held in the token latch (signal B1) causes the output of gate 1913 to be a one. These two signals cause the output of gate 1914 to be a zero, which is loaded into the latch 1945/1946 by clock4 via transistor 1953, thus maintaining

10

20

25

30

a zero in the token latch, thereby continuing the ripple propagation.

- 2. The token in token latch 1904 is a zero and one of the other crosspoints requires access to the memory. In this case, signal A will be received back as a one, which in conjunction with the one on input B will cause the output of gate 1911 to be a zero, causing the output of gate 1914 to be a one. This is then loaded into token latch 1904 by clock4 as a one. The token latch has thus become a one since another crosspoint has just gained memory access.
- 3. The token in token latch 1904 is a one and a crosspoint prioritized higher is requesting memory access. In this case A and B are both received as ones and, as in the above case, the token will similarly be loaded with a one.

4. The token in token latch 1904 is a one, the crosspoint is requesting memory access, and no higher priority crosspoint is requesting memory access. In this case either A or B will be received as a zero, causing the output of gate 1911 to be a one. The output of gate 1910 will be a zero, since the address recognition logic is detecting an address match. This will cause the output of gate 1913 to be a one. Since both inputs of gate 1914 are one, it will

output a zero, which is loaded into token latch 1904 by clock4. The token latch has thus become a zero because it has just been granted memory access.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The fourth block of logic is the grant latch. output of gate 1910 is passed through an inverter 1940 into one input of a two-input NAND gate 1915, whose other input is connected to the output of gate 1911. condition of a logical one on the output of gate 1911 and a zero on the output of gate 1910 causes the output of gate 1915 to be a zero. (Otherwise it is a one). condition occurs when the crosspoint is successfully granted access to the memory, and can occur on only one of the crosspoints associated with the memory. The output of gate 1915 is loaded into latch 1941/1942 through transistor 1951 by clock1. (In practice clock1 and clock4 will operate together so that the token latch and the grant latch are updated together). The output of gate 1942 is loaded through transistor 1952 by clock2 into latch 1943/1944. The output of gate 1944 is passed to gate 1949 which produces the connect signal to the crosspoint switches 1905, which connect processor bus 1932 to memory bus 1931. These crosspoint switches can individual n-type transistors in their simplest implementation.

The output of gate 1942 is also supplied to the gate of transistor 1958 which connects between signal 1934 and the source of transistor 1957, whose drain connects to ground, and whose gate is connected to clock2.

10

15

20

30

Transistors 1957 and 1958 cause signal 1934 to be connected to ground when the crosspoint has successfully been granted memory access. This indicates to the processor that it can proceed with the memory access. If however signal 1934 does not go low when a memory access is attempted, then another crosspoint has gained memory access and the processor must halt and re-request access to the memory. The round-robin prioritization scheme described ensures that only a limited number of retries need be performed before access is granted.

An example of the timing of the crossbar signals is given in FIGURE 20. In this figure PP2 and PP3 are both trying to access the same RAM every cycle, but the roundrobin priority logic causes them to alternate. PP2 is calculating and outputting addresses S, T and U, and PP3 is calculating and outputting addresses V and W. be seen from the "5 MS ADDR" signals how the GRANTEDsignal is used to multiplex between the last address (in the case of а retry) and the new address The PPs assume that if the GRANTED- signal calculated. is not active by the end of the slave phase then contention occurred, and the master update phases of the fetch, address and execute pipeline stages are killed.

25 <u>Integration of the Switch Matrix</u>

As discussed herein, memory contention is handled by a token passing arrangement having logic circuitry individual to each crosspoint. In one embodiment, the logic circuitry is positioned in direct association with each crosspoint. Thus, since the crosspoints are

spatially distributed across the substrate in conjunction with their respective ports, the contention control logic is likewise distributed spatially. In addition to saving space the actual logic of the circuit can grow as the switch grows. In this manner the logic can be positioned in one of the layers of the silicon so that no additional silicon chip area is consumed. This has the advantage of conserving space while also minimizing connections to and from the token passing circuit.

10

15

20

25

30

5

Synchronized MIMD

Each processor 100-103, as shown in FIGURE 21, has associated with it a register 2100-2103 respectively for indicating if synchronized operation is required. Also included, as will be seen, is a register for holding the address (identity) of the other processors synchronized with that processor. The instruction stream contains instructions which indicate the beginning and end of a series of instructions that must be executed synchronization with the processors. Once the code for starting a synchronized instruction stream arrives at a processor, that processor, and all the processors in the synchronized set, can only execute instructions in lock step with each other until such time as the end of synchronized code instruction is encountered.

Using this approach, no messages need be transferred between processors, and the processors will remain in step for one cycle, or a number of cycles, depending upon the instruction stream being executed. No external control, other than the instruction stream, is required

10

15

20

25

30

to establish the synchronization relationships between processors.

Turning to FIGURE 22, within each parallel processor 100-103, there is a sync register 2207 containing four bits labelled 3, 2, 1, 0 that relate to processors 103, 102, 101 and 100 respectively. One bit relates to each processor 100-103. The other processor(s) to which a particular processor will synchronize is indicated by writing a one to the bits corresponding to those processors. The other processor(s) which are expecting to be synchronized will similarly have set the appropriate bits in their sync register(s).

Code that is desired to be executed in synchronization is indicated by bounding it with LCK (Lock) and ULCK (Unlock) instructions. The instructions following the LCK, and those up to and including the ULCK, will be fetched in lock-step with the other parallel processor(s). (There must, therefore, be the same number of instructions between the LCK and ULCK instructions in each synchronized parallel processor).

It is more usually synchronized data transfer that is required rather than synchronized fetching of It is a consequence of the parallel instructions. processors' pipelines however that the transfer(s) coded in parallel with the LCK instruction and those up to and including the instruction immediately preceding the ULCK instruction. will be synchronous. They may necessarily (due to memory access conflicts) occur in exactly the same machine cycle, but the transfers coded in the following instruction will not proceed until all

15

20

the synchronized transfers of the previous instruction have occurred. The order of the load and store would otherwise be upset by memory access conflicts.

The knowledge that synchronized code is being executed is recorded by the S (synchronized) bit in each status register. (This bit is not actually set or reset until the master phase of the address pipeline stage of the LCK or ULCK instructions, respectively, but the effect of the LCK or ULCK instruction affects the fetch of the next instruction during the slave phase). This bit is cleared by reset and by interrupts once the status register has been pushed.

Continuing in FIGURE 22, the four bits for each of the sync registers 2207 are set by software depending upon the desired synchronization between the various processors. Thus, assuming that processor 100 is to be synchronized with processor 103, then the bits shown would be loaded into the respective registers 2207. These bits would be 1, 0, 0, 1 showing that processor 3 is to be synchronized with processor 0. Also as shown, as processors 101 and 102 are to be synchronized, their respective sync control registers would each contain the bits 0, 1, 1, 0.

Turning now to processor 100, it should be noted that the presence of a 0 in any bit of sync register 2207 causes a logic one to appear on the output of the respective NAND gate. Thus, with the example shown, the NAND gates 2203 and 2204 would have logic ones on their respective output. These ones are supplied to the input of NAND gate 2206. NAND gate 2206 will not allow

15

20

25

30

processor 100 to execute any more instructions of code until all of its respective inputs are one. Note that the presence of the zeros in the bit positions 1 and 2 of register 2207 causes the respective gates 2203 and 2204 to ignore the presence of any signals on leads 1 and 2 of bus 40. Thus, the execution of code was controlled by gate 2206, in this case in response to the information on leads 0 and 3 of bus 40. The lock instruction will cause the S bit to become set which is a logic 1 to one of the inputs to gate 2201. For the moment we will ignore the presence of the okay to sync signal which is a signal which controls the timing of the actual execute for the The output of gate 2201 for each of the processor. processors sync registers is connected to a different lead. Thus, gate 2201 from processor 100 is connected to lead 0, while gate 2201 from processor 101 is connected to lead 1, etc. Note that the output of gate 2201 from processor 100 is connected to the 0 input of gates 2205 of all of the other processor registers. Since in processor 101 and 102, gates 2205 are connected to logic zero, this has no effect. However, in processor 103 where gate 2205 is connected to a logic 1 of register, it is thus controlled by the output on lead 0 of bus 40 which in fact is controlled by the output of gate 2201. Thus, processor 103 is controlled by the actions which occur within processor 100, which is exactly what we desire if processor 103 is be synchronized with processor 100. A review of the circuitry would show that the same function operates in reverse from processor 103 to processor 100 since in

10

15

20

25

processor 103 gate 2201 is associated with lead 3 of bus 40, which in turn is associated with gate 2202 of processor 100, which in turn is also controlled by a one in sync register 2207.

Now returning to the signal on gate 2201 which is the okay to sync signal. When that signal goes to logic 1, then it is okay to execute code, and all of the other processors having a one in the sync register bit 0 position of the respective register will operate synchronization with that signal. Thus, if the okay to sync signal goes low signifying a problem with the cache memory or any other problem with the execution of code, all of the processors synchronized therewith will wait until the problem is clear. Thus, we have synchronization between processors as controlled by the codes periodically stored in the respective registers. All of the processors can be synchronized or combination of processors can be synchronized with each other, and there can be any number of different synchronizations occurring between processors.

Since it is the instruction fetch that is synchronized, it is possible to interrupt synchronized code. This will immediately cause the parallel processor's okay to sync signal to become inactive. Cache misses and contention will have a similar effect, keeping the machines in step. In the case of contention, however, the two instructions following experiencing contention will have already been fetched into the pipeline before the pipeline pauses.

10

15

20

25

30

It is possible to put idle instructions into synchronized code, thus pausing the operation of all the synchronized parallel processors until a particular parallel processor has been interrupted and returned from its interrupt routine.

Since it is necessary to be able to interrupt synchronized code, any instruction that specified the program counter PC in any one processor as a destination will immediately disable the effect of the S bit of the status register (with the same timing as the instruction), but the S bit will remain set. Once the two delay slot instructions have completed, the effect of the S bit is re-enabled. This mechanism prevents problems with being unable to interrupt synchronized delay slot instructions. The sync logic therefore treats branches, calls and returns (implemented as a PC load followed by two delay slot instructions) as a single instruction. The sync signal will be driven inactive during the two delay slot instructions and they will be fetched without looking at the sync signals. If a LCK instruction is put in a delay slot, it will take effect after the delay slot instructions have been executed. Synchronized loops behave like normal code because their branches operate in the fetch pipeline stage and not the execute stage.

An example of how synchronization works is given in FIGURE 23. In this case, parallel processor 2 and parallel 1 exchange the contents of their data DO registers (FIGURE 33), assuming that AO and Al contain the same addresses in each parallel processor. It also

10

15

assumes that AO and Al point to different RAMs to avoid contention. (It would still work if they pointed to the same RAM, but would take extra cycles).

In this example parallel processor 1 arrives at its LCK instruction one cycle after parallel processor 2 arrives at its LCK instruction. Parallel processor 2 has thus waited one cycle. They then perform the stores simultaneously but parallel processor 2 then has a cache miss when fetching the load instruction. Both parallel processors wait until the cache miss has been serviced by the transfer processor. They then execute the loads simultaneously and similarly the ULCKs. Parallel processor 1 then experiences a cache miss when fetching instruction 4, but since the parallel processors are now unlocked, parallel processor 2 carries on unimpeded.

Synchronization in SIMD is implicit, so the LCK and ULCK instructions have no purpose and so will have no effect if coded. The S bit in the status register will have no effect if anyone should set it to one.

The lock instruction (LCK) is used to begin a piece 2.0 of MIMD synchronized parallel processor code. It will cause the parallel processor to wait until all the parallel processors indicated by ones in the register are in sync with each other. The following 25 instructions will then be fetched in step with the other MIMD parallel processors. Execution of the address and execute pipeline stages will occur as each successive instruction is synchronously fetched. The S bit of the status register is set during the address pipeline stage 30 of this instruction.

The unlock instruction (ULCK) unlocks the MIMD parallel processors from each other. They then resume independent instruction execution on the next instruction fetch.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Sliced Addressing

Sliced addressing is a technique for taking adjacent information from one memory space and distributing it in a manner to a number of separate different memory spaces so that the information when it has been distributed can be accessed simultaneously by a number of processors without contention.

As an example, reference is made to FIGURE 24 where there is shown an external image memory buffer 15 having a row of adjacent pixels numbered 0-127, and this row has the letter "a" referencing it. This information is transferred, using the sliced addressing technique, via bus 2401, into memory subsystem 10 whereby the first sixteen pixels (0-15) are placed into the first memory 10-0 referred to by address 0-15. Then the next sixteen pixels are placed into memory 10-1. In this example this process is continued through eight memories such that pixels 112-127 are placed into final memory 10-7. sliced addressing logic 2401 is implemented in the transfer processor and also in the crossbar address units of the parallel processors which will be described hereinafter.

The prior art means of address calculation would produce in the given example 128 consecutive addresses. This would mean that the data would be placed within one

memory. In the given example the data would appear at consecutive addresses within memory 10-0. This would not allow a number of processors simultaneous access to that information without contention since they would all be trying to access the same memory. Thus, in the prior art, pixels 0-15 would be in row A of memory 0 with bits 16-31 in row B and bits 32-47 in row C, etc., until all of the 127 adjacent pixels would be in various rows of memory 0. Since the various different processors are working in parallel to process information, they could all contend for access to memory 0 to various pixel bytes, and accordingly time would be mitigated.

FIGURE 25 shows a prior art adder which is used for controlling the location of the address for various bits. FIGURE 25 shows three single bit adders 2501, 2502, 2503, which are part of a full adder having a number of single bits equal to the address range of the memory. These adders work such that one bit of the address is provided to each A input of the various adders 2501-2503. The least significant bit of the address would go to adder 2501, and the most significant bit would go to the highest single bit adder 2503.

The B input receives the binary representation of the amount to be indexed for the address for storage purposes. The combination of adders 2501-2503 will produce a resulting address which is used for accessing memory. Each individual adder will output a carry signal to the next highest numbered adder carry input signal.

30 Each individual adder bit will take in the three inputs

15

20

25

A, B and carry in, and if there are two or three ones present on any of those inputs, then the carry out from that cell will be a one. This is supplied to the next most significant carry in input of the adder. process is repeated for each individual adder bit to produce a resultant address of the size required to The fact that each carry out access the memory space. connects directly to the next most significant carry in, means that the resultant address is always part of a contiguous address space. In the previous example, if an index of value one is supplied to the B inputs of the adder, then the resultant address output to memory will be one greater than the original address supplied on the A inputs.

With reference to FIGURE 26, the modification to the previously described normal adder is made whereby the carry out of each cell is multiplexed with the carry in signal supplied to each cell, such that the signal that is passed to the next most significant carry in inputs of the adder can be selected to be either the carry out of the previous cell or the carry in for that previous cell. As an example, consider cell 2505. Its carry out signal supplied to the multiplexer 2508, and multiplexer's other input is the carry in signal to 2505. Signal B is used to control the multiplexer causing either the carry out or the carry in of cell 2505 to be passed on the carry in input of the next most significant cell.

Another modification to the standard cell is to 30 include a control input labelled which is supplied by

15

20

25

the same control signal that controls the multiplexer signal B. If a logical one is supplied on signal B, then the carry in signal of 2505 is supplied to the carry in signal of the next most significant cell. The presence of a logical one on signal B also inhibits the add function of cell 2505 such that the original address supplied on input A is passed straight through to the output without modification. This has the effect of protecting the address bit associated with the presence of a one on input B. It can be seen that by supplying a number of ones to the control signals of the modified adder, the carry out of a cell from the least significant bit can be propagated a number of cells along the length of the adder before being supplied to the carry in of a cell which will perform the add function. This would be the next most significant cell which had a zero on the control signal. The effect of this is to protect the address contained within the cells which have been bypassed so that a number of bits of the address range have been protected from modification. With reference to the previously described example, by supplying ones on multiplexer and control signals, an address increment from pixel 15 in memory 0 can be made to pixel 16 in memory 1 so that the memory can be addressed as one continuous address space. The multiplexer control signals are referred to as a sliced mask because they will mask out certain bits from the address range and cause the data which has been distributed in memory to be accessed as a slice indicated in FIGURE 24.

15

20

25

30

It should be noted that this circuitry is used both storing adjacent information or for retrieving adjacent information. Also, some information should be provided and stored in the same memory and should not be sliced, and this is denoted by providing all zeros to the ABC leads of the slice mask. When this occurs, the individual adders 2504-2506 act in the same manner as the prior art adders 2501-2503. It is also important to keep in mind that there are different types of distributed data that should be sliced across several memories and not just pixel information. This would occur anytime when it is conceivable that several processors would be accessing the same type of information at the same time for whatever processing would be occurring at that point.

is also important to keep in mind that to distribute memory as disclosed in the sliced addressing mode does not in any way waste memory because the rows B and C which are not used for the particular pixel or other information to be stored would be used for other information. The only "penalty" that conceivably could occur is the additional chip space required to construct the multiplexers and the additional interconnections of the adders. This is a minor penalty to pay for the result of dramatically increased speed of access of memories for parallel processing while still allowing the flexibility of both distributing the adjacent information across many memories and allowing the information to be stored in a single memory under control of an external control. Using this approach, there is no relationship for any particular piece of information so

25

30

that at various times the information can be distributed across many memories or the same information at different times can be stored in the same memory depending upon the use of the information.

For example, if information which at one time is 5 sliced because it is being used in a parallel processing later determined to be used for a is processor for a single period of time, it would be advantageous to provide all zeros on the slice mask for 10 that time period thereby storing the information in a single memory so that a single processor can then access the single memory, in this way again gaining valuable time over the slice method. This then gives a high degree of flexibility to the design of the system and to 15 the operational mode for storing data.

Turning now to FIGURE 27, an example of the way in which a typical quantity of pixels may be distributed over a number of memories is shown. In this example each individual memory is two kilobytes in size, and the start and end addresses of each of these memories indicated. For example, memory 0 begins at address all zeroes and finishes as address 07FF. Memory 1 begins at 0800 and ends at OFFF and so on through to memory 7 which begins at 3800 and ends at 3FFF. A quantity of pixels are shown distributed in a slice across these memories, 64 pixels per memory. Consider for a moment stepping through the 64 pixels within the slice of memory 3. can see that the pixels are arranged from addresses 1900-193F. The next adjacent piece of information is not resident at the next address 1940 because the information

10

15

20

25

distributed over the memory system in a sliced This means that the next piece of contiguous information is at address 2100 in memory 4. The prior art method of addition, as shown in FIGURE 27, would add an index of one onto the address 193F to produce the address 1940. As previously mentioned, this is not the next piece of information required which is resident in the next memory at 2100. With reference to the bottom of the figure where the operation of addition using sliced arithmetic is shown, we can see that the value 193F is represented in binary form, and beneath that is the slice mask information similarly in binary form. As previously described, the presence of ones within the slice mask causes the carry out from an individual adder cell to be passed further along the carry path than the next most significant adjacent cell. In this example five adder cells are bypassed by the carry signal because there are five contiguous ones within the slice mask. Thus, when the index of one which is supplied to the B inputs of the modified adder is added to the value of 193F supplied to the A inputs of the modified adder, the carry out from the sixth least significant bit bypasses the seventh through eleventh significant bits and is passed into the carry in input of the twelfth least significant bit. This has the effect of incrementing those bits of the address including the twelfth and beyond significant bits which, because each memory is two kilobytes in size, has the effect of incrementing to the required address 2100 in the next memory.

10

Reconfigurable Memory

Before beginning a detailed description of how the MIMD/SIMD operational modes change the reconfigure of the memory, it would be good to review FIGURE 4 with respect to the processors' memory and crossbar interconnections It will be recalled that in the MIMD mode the various processors each obtain their instructions from a memory. Thus, in the embodiment processor 100 is connected over its instruction vertical through crosspoint 19-7 to instruction memory 10-1. 19-7 is normally closed except Crosspoint when transfer processor is accessing the instruction memory in which case a signal is provided to crosspoint 19-7 to control the crosspoint and turn the crosspoint off.

15 In similar manner, processor 101 is connected via its instruction vertical and crosspoint 14 - 7instruction memory 10-5. Processor 102 is connected via instruction vertical through crosspoint its instruction memory 10-9 while processor 103 is connected 20 via its instruction vertical through crosspoint 4-7 to instruction memory 10-13. This is the arrangement for the memory processor configuration when the system is in the MIMD operational mode.

When all or part of the system is switched to the SIMD operational mode, it is desired to connect memory 10-1 to two or more of the processors or to a group of processors depending upon whether both SIMD and MIMD are operating together or SIMD is operating on just a group of processors. In the embodiment shown we will assume 30 that the SIMD operation is with respect to all four

25

30

processors 100-103. In this case instruction memory 10-1 is connected to processor 100 via crosspoint 19-7 and three state buffer 403 is activated along with crosspoint 14-7 to connect memory 10-1 directly to the instruction vertical of processor 101. In similar manner three state buffers 402 and 401 are both operated to connect memory 10-1 to the respective instruction verticals of processors 102 and 103, via crosspoints 9-7 and 4-7, respectively.

10 At this point the system is constructed so that all of the processors 100-103 are operating from a single instruction stream provided from memory 10-1. Memories 10-5, 10-9 and 10-13, which were used for instructions in the MIMD mode, are now free to be used for other purposes. To increase memory capacity, at least on a temporary basis, these memories become available for access by all of the processors. The precise manner in which this is all accomplished will now be discussed.

Turning now to FIGURE 28. Register 2820 contains the current operating mode of the system. This register contains bits which indicate whether the system is MIMD, SIMD, or some combination (hybrid) of SIMD and MIMD. this register two signals are supplied, indicating MIMD, the other SIMD. While the embodiment shows one pair of signals, in actual practice an individual pair of signals for each processor could be supplied. These signals are routed to the crosspoints and three state buffers to select the appropriate instruction streams for the appropriate configurations. In the MIMD configuration, processors 101, 102 and 103

15

20

25

are each executing their own instruction streams. instruction streams are pointed to by program counters 2812 and 2813, respectively. These program counters are supplied to the cache logics 2801, 2802 and 2803, respectively. These have the effect of indicating if the instructions pointed to by the program counter are currently resident in the memory modules 10-5, 10-9 and 10-13, respectively. If the instructions indicated by present, then the program counter are the instruction address is output from the cache logic to the respective memory, and the appropriate instruction stream fetched back from that memory on the instruction vertical to the respective processor. If the instructions are not present within memory at this time, then the instruction execute will cease, and with reference to FIGURE 4, crosspoints 13-0, 8-0 or 3-0 may be made to the transfer processors' bus. These are used by the respective processors for communicating the external address of the instructions required to be executed, and also the place within the instruction memory 10-5, 10-9 or respectively, where the next sequence of instructions are to be stored. Once the transfer processor has fetched these instructions, an acknowledged signal is passed to the parallel processors from the transfer processor indicating that the code has now been fetched. The parallel processor can then perform instruction execution, again from the memory until such occasion as the instruction stream is found to be absent and the process is again repeated.

In the SIMD configuration because processors 101, and 103 are executing from the same instruction stream, the cache logics 2801, 2802 and 2803 within the processors are disabled because they perform no function. 5 The program counters 2811, 2812 and 2813 contents are irrelevant because they perform no purpose in fetching instructions because in the SIMD configuration instructions are fetched by processor 100. In the SIMD configuration, therefore, it is desirable to use memories 10-5, 10-9 and 10-13 for storing data. 10 In order to do this, crosspoints 14-1 through 14-6, 9-1 through 9-6 and 4-1 through 4-6 are enabled, thus allowing those memories to be accessed by the processors for data. This means that the memory utilization in the system is maintained 15 its optimum level for both SIMD and MIMD configurations.

Imaging Personal Computer

The imaging personal computer (PC) shown in FIGURES 20 46-52, can be constructed of three major elements, a camera sensing device 4600, shown in FIGURE 46, an imaging processing device 4602 and a display device 4801 (FIGURE 48). The imaging PC is not restricted to the use of a camera 4600 or a display 4803 and many forms of image input/output can be used.

Camera 4600 could be focused in front of display device 4803 of the PC and a hand 4603 can be used to input information by "signing" as typically done for deaf communication. The "signing" could be observed by the camera, and the screen could be used to display either

15

20

the sign "two" or can be used to further process the information as discussed previously with respect to FIGURE 11. The output bus from the PC could also contain the digital representation of the information being input 4600, camera in this case the binary representing Thus, the two. user could utilize spreadsheets and other information obtaining information both from a keyboard or other traditional manner in ASCII (American standard code for information interchange) code as well as from a visual or video source such as camera 4600 or video recorder device or any other type of video input using an imaging code input. The video input can be recorded on tape, on disc or on any other media and stored in the same manner as information is currently stored for presentation to a PC.

Some of the features that an imaging PC can have are 1) acquiring images from cameras, scanners and other sensors; 2) understanding the information or objects, in a document; 3) extracting pertinent information from a document or picture; 4) navigating through a data base combining images as well as textual documents; 5) providing advanced imaging interfaces, such as gesture recognition.

The PC can be used to create instant data bases since the information put into the system can be read and the informational content abstracted immediately without further processing by other systems. This creates a data base that can be accessed simply by a match of particular words, none of which had been identified prior to the storage. This can be extended beyond words to geometric

15

20

25

30

shapes, pictures and can be useful in many applications. For example, a system could be designed to scan a catalog, or a newspaper, to find a particular object, such as all of the trees or all of the red cars or all trucks over a certain size on a highway. Conceptually then, a data base would be formed by words, objects, and shapes which the image processor would abstract and make useful to the user.

One use of such a PC with imaging capability is that both still and moving pictures and video can be integrated into a system or into any document, simply by having the picture scanned by the PC. The information then would be abstracted as discussed with respect to FIGURE 11, and the output made available to the imaging PC for further processing under control of the user.

One of the reasons why so much imaging capability is available under the system shown is that the single chip contains several processors working in parallel together with several memories, all accessible under a crossbar switch which allows for substantially instantaneous rearrangement of the system. This gives a degree of power and flexibility not heretofore known. This then allows for a vast increase in the amount of imaging processing capability which can be utilized conjunction with other processing capability to provide the type of services not known before. Some examples of this would be restoration of photographs and other images, or the cleaning of facsimile documents so that extraneous material in the background is removed yielding a received image as clear or clearer than the sending

10

15

30

image. This entire system can be packaged in a relatively small package mainly because of the processing capability that is combined into one operational unit. Bandwidth limitations and other physical limitations such as wiring connections, are eliminated.

An expansion of the concept would be to have the imaging PC built into a small unit which can be mounted on a wrist and the large video display replaced by a small flat panel display so that the user can wave a finger over top of the display for input as shown in FIGURE 46. The imaging system, as previously discussed, would recognize the various movements and translate the movements into an input. This would effectively remove the problems of keyboards and other mechanical input devices and replace them with a visual image as an input. The input in this case could also be a display, serving a This then makes dual purpose. optical character recognition an even more important input tool than as presently envisioned.

FIGURE 47 shows the binary output code of two as determined from the image of the two fingers under control of the imaging PC and the algorithms of FIGURE 11 implemented by the structure of FIGURES 1 and 2.

FIGURE 48 shows a remote transmission system using 25 the imaging PC.

FIGURES 49-52 show various implementations of an image system processor PC with various applications. For example, FIGURE 49 shows a personal desk top imaging PC which has multiple input and output devices. As shown, an object or document for copying 4908 would be imaged or

10

15

20

25

30

sensed with optics 4907 and CCD (charge coupled device) 4906. This sensed information is then converted from analog to digital information with A/D data acquisition unit 4904 which provides sensed digital information for the ISP imaging system processor 4900.

Controller engine 4905 provides the necessary timing signals to both CCD unit 4906 and print assembly 4909. This print assembly will provide documents 4910. Another input or output capability would be a telephone line shown by modem 4901 providing communication to other units. Control console 4902 could consist of a keyboard, mouse or other imaging devices previously described. LCD (liquid crystal display) or CRT (cathode ray tube) display 4903 would be used for providing information to the user. Display 4903 and ISP and memory 4900 and element 4909 are connected by an image information bus, which contains data of images which have been processed.

FIGURE 50 describes an imbedded application of the image system processor 5000. In this case images are sensed again via CCD's 5004 or other sensors which collect information from the world, such as the presence intruder in a security application. This information is placed in a frame buffer or VRAM 5003 the external memory for the which is image system processor 5000. Alternatively, the ISP can be used as a pattern (or person) recognizer and output control information fed to latch 5008. This information would be used to control a mechanism 5009, such as a door lock or factory process or the like. Also, the output from latch 5008 could be presented to output display 5010. The

10

15

20

25

30

program or instructions have been previously stored in an optical disc 5001 or a hard drive 5002. These devices can also be used to store incidences of information such as again in a security application, the image of an intruder. The statistical accumulated record keeping 5007 maintains system status or occurrence of events which have occurred.

FIGURE 51 depicts a handheld imaging PC. In this case the image system processor 5106 accepts input from two charge couple devices 5105 which provide position input which is then processed to extract user supplied gestures and control of the PC. The position and orientation of the user's hand or pseudo pen would then be used to control the device or in conjunction with the ISP to extract meaningful messages or characters. Flat panel display 5104 provides an output information display of this handheld PC. Optionally, an external camera 5103 would allow the user to collect images outside of the scope of the handheld PC's memory. A host or printer port would also be provided to allow the user to download or print information contained in the handheld PC.

FIGURE 52 describes an application of the ISP in a network configuration with a host 5205 which provides necessary image information collected off-line either remotely or in some central office and then distributed to buffer 5201 which is then used by the imaging PC configuration to provide information to the image system processor 5200. An alternative method of obtaining information is via scanner 5207 working in conjunction with front end processor 5206. This reduced cost version

of the imaging PC (with respect to FIGURE 49) would permit the resource sharing by networking image collection devices. A printer port would also be provided via printer interface 5203 and its connection to printer mechanism 5204 which would allow the user to print the compound documents which contain the normal textual and graphic information in addition to images or enhanced images via the image system processor.

The compact structure of the image processing system, where all of the parallel processing and memory interaction is available on a single chip coupled with a wide flexibility of processor memory configurations and operational modes, all chip controlled, contributes to the ability of the imaging PC to accept image data input as well as ASCII input and to allow the two types of data to be simultaneously utilized.

Ones Counting Circuit

FIGURE 53 shows an imaging system 5310 operable to 20 process image data using combinations of various processing algorithms. An imaging device 5312, such as a video camera, a still image camera, a bar code reader and the like, is used to capture images and provides them to an image data memory 5314. The captured images are 25 stored in image data memory 5314 until they are accessed by an image processor 5316 addressed by an address Image processor 5316, such as the generator 5318. processor shown in FIGURES 1 and 2, performs signal processing functions including statistical processes on 30 the image data, such as histograms. A ones counting

10

15

20

25

circuit 5320 is provided to generate a count of the number of "ones" in the image data. Information, such as the number of "ones" along a projection line in the image data, is used to provide a statistical analysis of the image data, which may be used for pattern recognition. The histogram of the image data may be compared to predetermined image patterns to recognize a pattern match. An output device 5322 is coupled to image processor 5316 and is available for displaying any output of imaging system 5310. The output device 5322 may be a monitor or a hard copy generating device.

It should be understood that the overview of the imaging system 5310 described above provides an example of an environment in which the present invention may advantageously operate, and the description above in no way limits the applicability of ones counting circuit 5320.

Referring to FIGURE 54, a logic gate level implementation of a ones counting circuit 5320 is shown. The ones counting circuit 5320 consists of a matrix 5424 having M number of rows and N number of columns of count cells 5426a through 54261, where M is equal to three and N is equal to four in the embodiment shown in FIGURE 54. For an input binary string of Xn number of bits, M may be determined by:

$$M = log2 (Xn + 1)$$

rounded up to the nearest integer, and N may be determined by:

30

N = Xn.

The matrix 5424 receives a binary string denoted by X, and produces a binary number denoted by Y, indicative of the number of "ones" in the binary string. Another output, denoted by Z, is used in a minimized ones counting circuit matrix, to be discussed in detail below.

Each count cell 5426a through 5426l in matrix 5424 10 includes an AND gate 5428 and an XOR gate (exclusive-OR) 5430. For example, count cell 5426a includes an AND gate 5428a coupled to an XOR gate 5430a. An AND gate, such as AND gate 5428a, performs an AND function in which the output is equal to a logic level "one" if, and only if, all of the inputs are of logic level "one." 15 AND gate 5428a includes inputs 5432a and 5434a, and an output 5436a. Therefore, output 5436a becomes a "one" if the logic level on inputs 5432a and 5434a are both "ones," and output 5436a is a "zero" if one of the inputs is a "zero." 20

An XOR gate generates a logic level "one" at an output only if an odd number of "ones" are present at its input. For example, XOR gate 5430a will produce a "one" at output 5438a if a "one" is present at only one of its inputs 5440a and 5442a.

In count cell 5426a, like all other count cells in matrix 5424, AND gate 5428a is coupled to XOR gate 5430a. Input 5432a of AND gate 5428a is connected to input 5440a of XOR gate 5430a. Input 5434a of AND gate 5428a is connected to input 5442a of XOR gate 5430a. Thus,

15

20

arranged in this manner, AND gate 5428a receives the same inputs as XOR gate 5430a.

Count cells 5426a through 54261 are arranged in rows and columns in matrix 5424. The interconnections of count cells 5426a, 5426b and 5426e will be used to illustrate the interconnections of the whole matrix 5424. As shown in FIGURE 54, count cell 5426a is arranged to be left of count cell 5426b and above count cell 5426e. Count cell 5426a is connected to count cell 5426b, where output 5438 of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426b is connected to inputs 5432a and 5440a of count cell 5426a. Count cell 5426a is connected to count cell 5426e, where output 5436 of AND gate 5428 of count cell 5426e is connected to both input 5434a of AND gate 5428a and also input 5442a of XOR 5430a gate of count cell 5426a. The interconnections just described may be expanded to the whole matrix by using the connection between count cells 5426a and 5426e for inter- row connections and the connection between count cells 5426a and 5426b inter-column connections. It is appropriate to note that matrix 5424 may be implemented with the rows as the columns and vice versa, and the matrix itself transposed without departing from the teachings of the present invention.

In order to further describe the structure of matrix 5424, the following convention will be used when referring to the rows and columns: rows have row numbers zero through (M - 1), and columns have column numbers zero through (N - 1), where the bottommost row is row zero and the right most column is column zero. In the

10

15

example shown in FIGURE 54, M is three and N is four. Furthermore, references may be made to a count cell at a position (x,y). The coordinates x and y indicate the column number and row number, respectively, of a count cell. For example, count cell 5426a is at position (3,2).

Accordingly, matrix 5424 comprises interconnected count cells 5426a through 54261 arranged in rows and columns where row zero receives the binary string X, row one receives the AND gate outputs of row zero, and row two produces output Z. Column-wise, column zero receives "zeros" from any source to begin the propagation, column one receives the XOR gate output of row zero, column two receives the XOR gate output of row one, and column three produces output Y indicative of the number of "ones" in binary string X. The logic level "zero" received by column zero may be produced by hardwiring the inputs to ground.

For the purpose of illustration, a binary string

1101 (X3 = 1, X2 = 1, X1 = 0, X0 = 1) is received by row

zero of matrix 5424. AND gate 5428 of count cell 54261

produces a "zero" at its output, and XOR gate 5430 of

count cell 54261 produces a "one" at its output. The

logic level "one" from XOR gate 5430 of count cell 54261

25 is propagated down row zero, and the outputs of the XOR

gates of each cell toggles each time there is a "one" in

the corresponding X input. Therefore, the output of XOR

gate 5430 of count cell 5426k remains at logic level

"one," the output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426j

30 toggles to a "zero," and the output of XOR gate 5430 of

count cell 5426i toggles again to a "one." This produces a "one" at the output of row zero, which makes Y0 equal to "one."

In row one, the XOR gates toggle their outputs in a 5 similar fashion. The output of XOR gate 5430 count cell 5426h is a "zero," having received a "zero" from AND gate 5428 of count cell 54261. The output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426g remains at logic level "zero," having received "zeros" from both XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5428 of count 10 5426h and AND gate cell Subsequently, the output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426f toggles to a "one," having received a "zero" from XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426g and a "one" from AND gate 5428 of count cell 5426j. The output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426e is a "one", having received a 15 "one" from XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426f and a "zero" from AND gate 5430 of count cell 5426i. As a result, a "one" is produced at the output of row one, which makes Y1 equal to "one."

In row two, the output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426d is a "zero," having received the hardwired zero and another "zero" from AND gate 5428 of count cell 5426h. The output of XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426c remains at logic level "zero," having received "zeros" from both XOR gate 5430 of count cell 5426d and AND gate 5428 of count cell 5426g. Subsequently, the outputs of XOR gates 5430 of both count cells 5426a and 5426b also produce "zeros," which produce a "zero" at the output of row two, making Y2 equal to "zero." Therefore, for the example input binary string X = 1101, the output is the

binary number Y = 011, which is three. Indeed, there are exactly three "ones" in the example binary string input X = 1101.

It can be appreciated that the ones counting circuit 5320 is an asynchronous circuit, which receives inputs and generates outputs without requiring clock signals. Thus, in matrix 5424, an output is available as soon as the inputs are received and the signals are propagated through the matrix. The longest propagation time through the matrix would be the time it takes for the signals to propagate through the longest path which includes count cells 54261, 5426h, 5426d, 5426c, 5426b, and 5426a.

Matrix 5424 shown in FIGURE 54 is rectangular and comprises identical count cells 5426. These characteristics make the ones counting circuit compact and easily laid out for semiconductor mask production. However, matrix 5424 may be minimized by using fewer count cells and/or fewer gates.

Referring to FIGURE 55, a minimized ones counting circuit matrix 5544 for a four bit binary string input is shown. Matrix 5544 includes interconnected count cells 5546a through 5546e. For a minimized matrix, the number of rows M, and the number of count cells in each row N, are determined as follows:

25

5

10

15

M = log2 Xn

rounded up to the nearest integer, and for each row

30

10

25

where Xn is the number of bits in the input binary string X, and r is the row number ranging from zero to (M-1). In the example shown in FIGURE 55, the number of bits Xn of the input binary string X is four. Using the above formulas, the number of rows, M, is equal to two. To calculate for N for the first row, r is equal to zero, which makes N equal to three. For the second row, r is equal to one, which makes N equal to two. Thus, a minimized matrix of three count cells in the first row and two count cells in the second row, totaling five count cells, can compute the number of "ones" in a four bit binary string, as compared with the twelve count cells in the full matrix 5424 (FIGURE 54).

15 Each count cell 5546a through 5546e comprises an AND gate 5548 coupled to an XOR gate 5550, identical to the count cells of the full matrix 5424 shown in FIGURE 54. The binary input string X is received by the inputs to count cells 5546c through 5546e; the output binary number Y is produced at the outputs of count cells 5546a and 5546c.

In the example shown in FIGURE 55, X3 is received by the inputs 5552 to AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546c; X2 is received by the inputs 5554 to AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546d. X1 is received by the inputs 5556 to AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546e; X0 is received by the other inputs 5558 to AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546e.

15

20

25

The most significant bit of the binary number output Y, Y2, is produced at output 5560 of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546a. Y1 is produced at output 5562 of XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546a. The least significant bit Y0 is produced at output 5564 of XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546c.

the matrix Because minimized 5544 is not rectangular, the interconnections between the count cells are modified. In particular, if a count cell at position (x,y) is not present as compared with the full matrix, the count cell in the row immediately "below" it is connected to the input of the XOR gate of the count cell (x+1,y) immediately to the left of the missing cell. more than one count cell is absent, for example, count cells at positions (x,y) and (x+1,y), then only the output of the AND gate of the count cell at position (x+1,y-1) need to be connected to the input of the XOR gate of the count cell at position (x+2,y). embodiment shown in FIGURE 55, the count cells positions (0,1) and (1,1) are absent, so the output of AND gate 5548 of the count cell 5546e at position (1,0) is connected to the inputs of AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546b at position (2,1). Further, the count cell at position (0,0) is also absent as compared with the full matrix implementation. The input XO, then, is directly connected to inputs 5558 of AND gate 5548 and XOR gate 5550, respectively, of count cell 5546e at position (1,0). The count cell at position(3,2) is also absent, so the output Y2 is directly provided by the

30

output 5560 of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546e at position (3,1).

Using the prior example X = 1101, where X3 = 1, X2 = 1, X1 = 0, and X0 = 1, the output of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546e is a "zero," and the output of XOR gate 5550 of the same count cell 5546e is a "one." The logic level "one" from XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546e is propagated down row zero and the outputs of XOR gates of each cell toggle each time there is a "one" in the corresponding X input. Therefore, the output of XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546d toggles to a "zero," and the output of XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546c toggles again to a "one." This produces a "one" at the output of row zero, which makes YO equal to "one."

15 In the second row, the output Z of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546b is a "zero," having received a "zero" from AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546e. XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546b outputs a "one," having received a "zero" from count cell 5546e and a "one" from count cell XOR gate 5550 of count cell 5546a outputs a 5546d. 20 "one," having received a "zero" from count cell 5546c and a "one" from count cell 5546b. This produces a "one" at the output of row one, making Y1 equal to "one." addition, Y2, which is the output of AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546a, is a "zero." Therefore, the output 25 binary number is equal to Y = 011, indicating that there are three "ones" in the input binary string X = 1101.

Matrix 5544 may be further minimized by eliminating some logic gates, such as AND gate 5548 of count cell 5546b, shown in broken outline. Since the output Z of

10

15

20

25

30

AND gate 5548 is not required to assemble output binary number Y, AND gate 5548 can be eliminated. Therefore, in a minimized matrix, AND gates of count cells immediately adjacent to absent count cells in the same row may be removed to further reduce the size of the ones counting circuit.

It can be appreciated that the present invention is not limited in scope to the circuit implementation described and shown herein. In particular, alternative embodiments may include circuit implementations derivable from the present embodiment by Boolean logic as known in the art. For example, an AND gate such as AND gate 5548 may be equally implemented by a NAND gate coupled to an inverter. Furthermore, by De Morgan's theorem as known in the art, an AND function may be implemented by an OR gate with an inverter coupled to its output and with the input signals to the OR gate inverted. Such alternate circuits derivable from the present embodiment are within the scope of the invention.

Referring now to FIGURE 56, an example application in character recognition of the present invention is shown. A matrix of pixels 5666 consists of "zeros" and "ones" forming a letter "F." The pixels 5666 may be gathered by an aforementioned imaging device and stored in an image data memory. The matrix of pixels 5666 is processed row— wise and column—wise to generate row counts 5668 and column counts 5670 of the number of "ones" present in each row and column, respectively. The row counts 5668 are generated by providing each row of the pixel matrix 5666 as binary string input X to the

20

25

30

ones counting circuit. Thus, a count of the number of "ones" of each row is generated. In the example shown in FIGURE 56, the capital letter "F" has no "one" pixels in the first two rows. In row three, there are four "ones" forming the first horizontal line in the letter. In row four, there is only one "one". Row five has three "ones" which form the second horizontal line in the letter "F." In each of rows six and seven, there is one "one".

Similarly, column counts 5670 are generated by providing each column of the pixel matrix 5666 to the input of the ones counting circuit. Columns one and two contain no "ones." In column three, there are five "ones" forming the vertical line in the letter "F." In column four, there are two; in column five, there are also two; in column six, there is one; and in columns seven and eight, there are none.

Therefore, the row counts and column counts of all characters and any image pattern may be generated and stored as histograms in a pattern recognition system, so that they may be used as a standard for comparison against new character image samples.

While the preferred embodiment of the present invention counts the number of "ones" in an input binary string, it is conceivable to implement a "zero" counting circuit operable to count the number of "zeros" in a binary string in an alternate embodiment by adding inverters at the input of the ones counting circuit matrix. Such a "zero" counting circuit is an alternate embodiment and is within the teachings of the present invention.

Although the present invention has been described in detail, it should be understood that various changes, substitutions and alterations can be made hereto without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

PROCESSOR DETAILS

5

10

15

following discussion pertains to the master processor, the parallel processors, and the transfer processor as detailed in FIGURES 29-45. While not necessary for an understanding of the operation of the invention claimed, this discussion may be helpful to give a specific embodiment of many such embodiments. The precise system used will depend upon the requirements and can, in fact, vary substantially from the following discussion.

Parallel Processor

Master Processor

20 Turning now to FIGURE 29, we can look at workings of master processor 12 which serve to control the operation of the entire image system processor including controlling the synchronization and other information flowing between the various parallel processors. 25 processor 12 executes instructions which can be 32 bit words having opcodes controlled by opcode circuit 2911 and register file 2901. Program counter 2903 operates under the control of control logic 2904 to control the loading of instructions from bus 172 into opcode register 30 2911. Control logic 2904 then decodes the instruction

15

and controls the operation on master processor 12 based on the information presented.

In addition to integer execution unit (ALU - arithmetic logic unit) 2902, there is a floating point execution unit comprised of two parts. Part one is a floating point multiplier comprised of multiplier 2905, normalized circuit 2906 and exponent adder 2907. Part two is a floating point adder comprised of prenormalizer 2908 and arithmetic unit 2909 and postnormalizing shifter 2910.

Program counter register 2903 is used to provide the address output along bus 171 when it is required to read 32 bit instructions. Acting in accordance with the instructions decoded from opcode register 2911, integer execution unit 2902 can provide addresses which are output over bus 171 to control the reading of data from a data cache external to the master processor. Data is returned over the data part of bus 171 and stored in register file 2901.

The Instruction bus 172 and data bus 171 each consist of an address part and a data part. For instruction bus 172, the address part comes from the program counter 2903 and the data part is returned to opcode register 2911. For data bus 171, the address part comes from the output of the integer ALU 2902 and the data either comes from register file 2901 if it is a write cycle or is returned to register file 2901 if it is a read cycle.

25

The manner in which the various elements of master processor 12 interact with each other are well-known in the art.

5 Parallel Processor Operation

The four processors 100-103 shown in FIGURES 1 and 2 (abbreviated PP herein) perform most of the system's operations. The PP's each have high degree а parallelism enabling them to perform the equivalent of many reduced instruction set computer (RISC)-like operations per cycle. Together they provide a formidable data processing capability, particularly for image and graphics processing.

Each PP can perform three accesses per cycle, 15 through the crossbar switch to the memory, one for instructions and two for data. A multiply and an ALU operation can also be performed by each PP every cycle, as well as generating addresses for the next two data transfers. Efficient loop logic allows a zero cycle 20 overhead for three nested loops. Special logic included for handling logical ones, and the ALU is splittable for operating on packed pixels.

As discussed previously, to allow flexibility of use, the PPs can be configured to execute from the same instruction stream (Single Instruction Multiple (SIMD) mode) or from independent instruction streams (Multiple Instruction Multiple Data (MIMD) mode). mode provides the capability of running the PPs together in lock-step allotting for efficient synchronized data

30 transfer between processors.

10

15

20

25

In order to relieve the programmer of the worries of accidental simultaneous access attempts of the same memory, contention prioritization logic is included in the crossbar, and retry logic is included in the PPs.

the PPs 100-103 are logically identical design, but there are two differences in connections within the system. Firstly, each PP will be supplied with a unique hardwired two-bit identification number that allows a program to generate PP specific information such as addresses. The other difference is that when configured as SIMD, one PP 100 will act as the "master" SIMD machine and will perform the instruction fetches on behalf of all the PPs. The other PPs 101-103 will act "slave" machines simply executing the as provided instruction stream.

Internal Interfaces

As shown in FIGURE 30, each PP 100-103 connects to the rest of the system via a number of interfaces, such as instruction port 3004, global port 3005 and local port 3006, as well as an interprocessor communication link 40.

Instruction port 3004 is connected to its own instruction RAM 10-1 (10-5, 10-9 or 10-14) in the MIMD mode or connected to the other PP's instruction buses in the SIMD mode. Only the "master" SIMD PP 100 will output addresses onto its instruction bus when configured as SIMD. Instruction port 3004 is also used to communicate cache- miss information to transfer processor 11.

Global port 3005 is attached to the PP's own dedicated bus that runs the length of the crossbar. Via

25

30

this bus the PP can reach any of the crossbar'd RAMs 10. Data transfer size is typically 8, 16 or 32 bits. A contention detect signal 3210 (FIGURE 32) associated with this port is driven by the crossbar logic, indicating when a retry must be performed.

Local port 3006 is similar in function to global port 3005, but it may only access the four crossbar'd RAMs physically opposite each PP. In SIMD mode however it is possible to specify a "common" read with the four local PP buses 6 series connected, allowing all (or some subset of) PPs to be supplied with the same data (from one RAM 10-0, 10-2, 10-3 or 10-4). In this situation only the "master" SIMD PP 100 will supply the address of the data.

In MIMD configuration, there is the capability to execute PP programs in lock-step. The programmer indicates these sections of code by bounding them with LCK and ULCK instructions. Four signals 3020, one output by each PP, are routed between the PPs indicating when each is in this section of code. By testing these signals the PPs can execute code synchronously.

As mentioned above, global ports 3005 and local ports 3006 have signals 3210 and 3211 (FIGURE 32) to know when contention has occurred and a retry is required. When configured in SIMD mode, it is essential that all PPs pause instruction execution until all contentions have been resolved. There is thus a signal 3007 running between all PPs which is activated when any PP detects contention. The next instruction is only loaded by the PPs when this signal becomes inactive. This signal is

20

25

30

also activated when the "master" SIMD PP 100 detects a cache-miss. In MIMD configuration signal 3007 is ignored.

In SIMD configuration stack coherency between the PPs must be maintained. When performing conditional calls, a signal 3008 is required therefore from the "master" SIMD PP 100 to the "slave" SIMD PPs 101-103 that indicates that the condition was true and that the return address should be pushed by the "slave" PPs 101-103.

Another time when SIMD stack coherency must be maintained is when interrupts occur. In order to achieve this there is a signal 3009 which is activated by the "master" SIMD PP 100 which is observed by the "slave" PPs 101-103. All PPs 100-103 will execute the interrupt pseudo-instruction sequence when this signal is active.

Another SIMD interrupt-related signal 3010 indicates to the "master" PP 100 that a "slave" PP 101-103 has an enabled interrupt pending. This allows "slave" PPs 101-103 to indicate that something has gone wrong with a SIMD task, since "slave" PPs 101-103 shouldn't normally expect to be interrupted.

A number of interrupt signals 3011 are supplied to These allow a PP to be interrupted by any other for message-passing. Master processor similarly interrupt a PP for message-passing. The master processor can also interrupt each PP in order to issue them with new tasks. In SIMD the interrupt logic in the "slave" PPs 101-103 must remain active for consistency and interrupts are handled slightly differently. This is discussed later.

15

20

25

The PP indicates with a signal 3012 to the transfer processor when a packet request is required. The transfer processor indicates when a packet request has been serviced with another signal 3013. In SIMD configuration only the "master" PP 100 will output packet requests to the Transfer Processor.

Internal Structure

The bus structure of a PP is shown in FIGURE 30. There are three main units within the PP. These are the program flow control unit 3002, the address unit 3001 and the data unit 3000. Each of these will now be discussed.

Program flow control (PFC) unit 3002 shown in FIGURE 31 contains the logic associated with the program counter 3100, i.e., the instruction cache control 3101, the loop control 3102, the branch/call logic (RET) 3103 and the PP synchronization logic 3104. This logic controls the fetching of opcodes from the PP's instruction RAM 10-1, 10-5, 10-9 or 10-14. When a cache-miss occurs, it also communicates the segment address and the sub-segment number to the transfer processor so that the code can be fetched.

Instruction pipeline 3105 is in the PFC Unit 3002. The PFC unit 3002 will therefore generate the signals 3112 necessary to control the address unit 3001 and data unit 3000. The immediate data specified by certain opcodes are also extracted from the instruction pipeline and routed to the data unit as required.

Interrupt enable 3107, interrupt flags 3106 and 30 interrupt vector address generation logic is also in the

15

20

25

30

PFC unit 3002. This prioritizes the active interrupts and injects a sequence of pseudo instructions into the pipeline 3105 to read the vector, save the program counter 3100 and the status register 3108, and branch to the interrupt routine.

Packet request handshake signals 3012 and 3013 will also connect to the PFC unit 3002.

The PFC unit is the part of the PP whose behavior differs between PPs when configured in SIMD mode. The "master" SIMD PP 100 will behave more-or-less normally, but the "slave" PPs 101-103 will disable their cache logic 3101 and flush the present flags 3109. Their loop logic 3102, synchronization logic 3104 and packet request signals 3012 and 3013 are also disabled. The interrupt logic behavior is modified so that all PPs can behave identically.

Address unit 3001 shown in FIGURE 32 contains two identical subunits 3200 and 3201 each capable generating a 16-bit byte address of a data location in the crossbar'd RAM 10. Within each subunit are four 3202/3222, four address registers index registers 3203/3223, four qualifier registers 3204/3224, a modulo register 3205/3225 and an ALU 3206/3226. When two parallel data accesses are specified in the opcode, subunit 3200 outputs the address through global port 3005 and the other subunit (3201) through the local port 3006. When only one access is specified, then this address can come from either subunit 3200 or 3201, unless a single common SIMD read is specified, in which case required to come from the "local" subunit 3201.

20

Address unit 3001 also supports retries if contention is detected on either, or both, global 3005 and local buses 3006.

Addressing modes are pre- and post-indexing, by a short immediate or an index register, with or without address register modify. The address(es) can be further qualified to be in data or I/O (input/output) space, with or without power-of-2 modulo, with or without bit-reversed addressing, and a common SIMD read.

10 Address unit 3001 also controls the aligner/extractors 3003 (FIGURE 30) on global and local 3006. These are essentially byte ports 3005 or multiplexers that allow the transfer of bytes, half-words or words over the crossbar to/from the RAMs 10. They 15 also allow non-aligned (but byte aligned) half-words or words to be loaded or stored. Sign extension of loads is also provided if required.

Data unit 3000 (shown in FIGURE 33) contains 8 multi- port data registers 3300, a full 32-bit barrel shifter 3301, a 32-bit ALU 3302, left-most-1 right-most-1 and number-of-1s logic 3303, divide iteration logic and a 16 x 16 single-cycle multiplier 3304. Various multiplexers 3305-3309 are also included for routing data.

25 Special instructions are included to allow multiple pixel arithmetic operations. The ALU 3302 is splittable into 2 or 4 equal pieces upon which adds, subtracts and compares can be performed. These operations can be followed with a merge operation that allows saturation, 30 min, max and transparency to be performed. This same

logic also facilitates color expansion, color compression and masking operations.

All data unit instructions execute in a single cycle and are register-to-register operations. They all allow one or two separately coded loads or stores from/to crossbar'd memory 10 to be performed in parallel with the data unit operation. If an immediate is specified then replaces the this parallel moves in the opcode. Operations can also be performed on registers other than the 8 data registers 3300, but, as with immediates, the parallel moves cannot be specified in this case.

Bus Structure

As can be seen from FIGURE 30, there are four buses 3014-3017 which run the length of the PP data path. These are used for all the data movement, and are a compromise between the number of buses (and read and write ports of registers) and the allowed sources and destinations for data unit operations.

The left-most bus 3014 carries the 16-bit immediates (after left/right justification and sign-extension) to data unit 3000. This is also used to load immediates by passing them through ALU 3302 then out onto the register write bus 3016.

25 The next bus from the left 3015 carries any address unit 3001 or PFC unit 3002 register source to the data unit 3000. It is also used to carry the source data of stores going to memory 10 on global port 3005. It also carries the source of a register-to-register move 30 occurring in parallel with an ALU operation.

The next bus 3016 is used by loads from memory 10 on global port 3005 to any register, and by the results of a data unit operation to be written to any register. This bus carries a latch 3018 which is used temporarily for holding load data when the pipeline pauses through contention, synchronization or cache-misses.

The right-most bus 3017 is used entirely by the Local port 3006 for loads and stores of data unit registers 3300 from/to memory 10. This bus cannot access any registers other than the data unit's registers 3300. This bus carries a latch 3019 which is used temporarily for holding load data when the pipeline pauses through contention, synchronization or cache-misses.

15 Pipeline Overview

The PPs' pipelines have three stages called fetch, address and execute. The behavior of each pipeline stage is summarized below:

FETCH: The address contained in program counter 3100 is compared with the segment registers 3110 and present flags 3109 and the instruction fetched if present. PC 3100 is post-incremented or reloaded from the loop start address 3111. If MIMD synchronization is active, then this allows/inhibits the instruction fetch.

ADDRESS: If the instruction calls for one or two memory accesses, then the address unit 3001 will generate the required address(es) during this stage. The five most-significant bits of the address(es) are supplied to crossbar 20 for contention detection/prioritization.

executions: All register-to-register data unit 3000 operations and any other data movements occur during this stage. The remaining 11 bits of crossbar address(es) are output to the RAMs 10 and the data transfer(s) performed. If contention is detected, then this stage is repeated until it is resolved. If the PC 3100 is specified as a destination (i.e., a branch, call or return) then the PC 3100 is written to during this stage, thus creating a

10

5

MEMORY

Each PP accesses three separate memory spaces,

64M bytes of off-chip word-aligned code space.

(From on-chip cache).

delay slot of two instructions.

64K bytes of on-chip crossbar'd memory 10. This is referred to as data space.

64K bytes of on-chip I/O space in which resides the Parameter RAMs, the message registers and the semaphore flags.

20

.. 15

The I/O spaces for each PP 100-103 are isolated from each other so that code need not calculate addresses unique to each PP when accessing I/O space. Thus each PP sees its own parameter RAM at the same logical address.

The same applies for the message registers and semaphore flags. The master processor, however, can uniquely address each PP's I/O space.

The 64K bytes of memory is for one embodiment only and any expansion or modification can be made thereto.

Program Flow Control Unit

The logic within program flow control unit 3002, (FIGURE 31), works predominantly during the fetch pipeline stage, affecting the loading of the instruction pipeline. However since the instruction pipeline is resident in the PFC unit 3002, it must also issue signals 3112 to the address 3001 and data units 3000 during the address and execute pipeline stages. It also receives signals from address unit 3001 that indicate when contention has occurred, thus pausing the pipeline.

Cache Control

5

10

15

The 512-instruction cache has four segments, each with four sub-segments. Each sub-segment therefore contains 32 instructions. There is one present flag 3109 for each sub-segment. Since program counter 3100 is 24 bits, the segment registers 3110 are each 17 bits. The instruction opcodes are 32-bits wide.

The 9-bit word address used to access the instruction RAM is derived from the least-significant 7 bits of program counter 3100 and two bits from the segment address compare logic 3113. This compare logic must work quickly so as to avoid significantly delaying the RAM access.

If the most-significant 17 bits of program counter 3100 are not matched against one of the segment address registers 3110, then a segment-miss has occurred. The least recently used segment is chosen to be trashed by logic 3114, and its sub-segment present flags 3109 are cleared. If, however, the most-significant 17 bits of

10

15

25

30

the program counter 3100 are matched against one of the segment address registers 3110 but the corresponding sub-segment flag 3109 is not set, then a sub-segment miss has occurred.

If either type of cache-miss occurs, the pipeline is paused, and a cache-miss signal 3115 sent to transfer processor 11. When a cache-miss acknowledge signal is supplied by the TP 11, the most-significant 17 bits of the PC 3100, and the 4 bits representing the sub-segment to be filled are output onto the TP's bus. (This requires a crossbar connection 0-3, 0-8, 0-13 or 0-18 between the PP's instruction bus, horizontal 7, and the TP's bus, horizontal 0). The TP's acknowledge signal 3115 is then deactivated. When the sub-segment has been filled by TP 11, a cache-filled signal 3115 is sent to the PP which causes the appropriate sub-segment present flag 3109 to be set, deactivates the PP's cache-miss signal 3115, and instruction execution recommences.

If the PP is interrupted at any time while waiting 20 for a cache-miss request to be serviced, the cache miss service is aborted. This prevents needless fetches of unwanted code.

In SIMD configuration the present flags 3109 of the "slave" PP's 101-103 will be held cleared and the cache logic 3101 ignored. The "slave" PP's 101-103 will load instructions (supplied by the "master" PP 100) into their pipeline whenever the SIMD pause signal 3007 is inactive. The "master" PP's cache 3101 behaves normally, but it too will pause its pipeline whenever the SIMD pause signal 3007 is active. (Such a condition will occur if one of

the "slave" PPs 101-103 detects contention). In MIMD configuration the SIMD pause signal 3007 is ignored by all processors.

The ability to flush the PPs' caches 3101 can be provided by a memory mapped register accessible by the master processor 12. This function will clear all the present flags in the PP(s) selected.

Loop Control

5

25

30

Three nested loops that execute with zero cycle overhead are included to allow operations such as convolution to be coded with the appropriate address sequence without speed penalty, rather than using dedicated logic in the address unit 3001.

There is a multiplicity of registers to support this feature, namely, three 16-bit loop end values 3116-3118, three 16-bit loop counts 3119-3121, three 16-bit loop reload values 3122-3124 and one 24-bit loop start address value 3111. It is a restriction that the three loops have a common start address. This restriction can be removed simply by adding two more 24-bit loop start address registers.

The number of instructions required to load the loop registers 3111 and 3116-3124 is reduced by simultaneously loading loop counter registers 3119-3121 whenever the associated loop reload registers 3122-3124 are written. This saves up to three instructions. When restoring saved loop registers, e.g., after a context switch, the loop reload registers 3122-3124 must therefore be restored before the loop counter registers 3119-3121.

15

Within status register 3108, FIGURE 34, are two bits (25) and (24) that indicate how many loops are required These are called the maximum looping to be activated. depth (MLD) bits. There are also two bits (23) and (22), implemented as a two bit decrementer, that indicate the current depth of looping. These are called the current loop depth (CLD) bits. These indicate which loop end address register 3116-3118 should be compared with the PC These CLD bits will be cleared to zero (no loops active) by reset, and by interrupts once the SR 3108 has been pushed. Loops are numbered 1 to 3 with 1 being the outer-most loop. The user must set the MLD and CLD bits to the desired values in order to activate the loop logic. When all loops have been completed the CLD bits will be zero.

Since the CLD bits are automatically decremented by the loop logic during the fetch pipeline stage, the status register 3108 should not be written to during the last two instructions within a loop.

20 Once the loop logic 3102 has been activated (by a non-zero value in the CLD bits) the 16-bit loop end address register (one of 3116-3118) indicated by the CLD bits is compared during each instruction fetch with the 16 least-significant bits of the unincremented PC 3100.

25 If they are equal and the associated loop counter (one of 3119-3121) is not 1, then the loop start address register

3111 contents are loaded in the PC 3100, the loop counter (one of 3119-3121) is decremented and the MLD bits are copied into the CLD bits.

15

20

If, however, the unincremented PC 3100 and loop end address register (one of 3116-3118) are equal and the relevant loop counter (one of 3119-3121) is 1, then the CLD bits are decremented by 1, the relevant loop counter (one of 3119-3121) is reloaded from its associated loop reload register (one of 3122-3124), and the PC increments to the next instruction.

Since the loop end address registers 3116-3118 are only 16-bits, this means that loops cannot be more than 64K instructions long. Care should also be taken if branching or calling out of loops as the 16-bit value of the currently in-use loop end address register (one of 3116- 3118) may be encountered accidentally. Users should set the CLD bits to zero before attempting this to be certain of not having a problem. Loop end address compare disabled during the two delav is instructions of a branch or call in order to help returns from interrupts.

Since the loop logic operates during the fetch pipeline stage it is possible to combine looping with MIMD synchronization if desired. Interrupting loops is similarly not a problem. Looping in SIMD is controlled by the "master" 100 SIMD PP's loop logic. The "slave" PPs' 101-103 loop logic can still operate since their 25 program counters 3100 are ignored.

various permutations on the There are A slightly more user arrangement which can be used. friendly method is to have three 24-bit loop registers with comparators, and three 24-bit loop start

10

15

2.0

25

30

address registers. Each loop would be enabled by a single bit in the status register.

When executing MIMD programs that are working on a common task, there is usually the need to communicate between processors. The system supports both message-passing and semaphores for "loose" communication, but when executing tightly-coupled programs, the need to exchange information on a cycle-by-cycle basis is required. This is where synchronized execution is of benefit.

Within each PP's SYNC/PP# 3104, register there are four bits one relating to each PP. The other PP(s) to which a particular PP will synchronize is indicated by writing a one to the bits corresponding to those PP(s). The other PP(s) which are expecting to be synchronized will similarly have set the appropriate bits in their SYNC/PP# 3104 register(s).

desired Code that is to be executed in synchronization is indicated by bounding it with LCK (Lock) and ULCK (Unlock) instructions. The instructions following the LCK, and those up to and including the ULCK, will be executed in lock-step with the other PP(s). There must therefore be the same number of instructions between the LCK and ULCK instructions in each synchronized PP.

The knowledge that synchronized code is being executed is recorded by the "S" (synchronized) bit (26) in status register 3108. This bit is not set or reset until the master phase of the address pipeline stage of the LCK or ULCK instructions respectively, but the effect

25

of the LCK or ULCK instruction affects the fetch of the next instruction during the slave phase. This bit (26) is cleared by reset and by interrupts, once the status register 3108 has been pushed.

When a PP encounters a LCK instruction (decoded 5 during the slave phase of the address pipeline stage) it will output a signal 40 to the other PPs 100-103 saying that it is executing a piece of synchronized code. will then AND the incoming sync signals from the other 10 PPs with which it is desiring to be synchronized, and only when all those processors are outputting sync signals 40 will the next instruction be fetched into the This will occur coincidentally in all the pipeline. synchronized PPs because they too will not proceed until 15 the same set of matching sync signals are active. therefore possible to have two different synchronized MIMD tasks running concurrently, because each will ignore the sync signals of the other.

is Since it. the instruction fetch that is synchronized, it is possible to interrupt synchronized This will immediately cause the PP's sync signals 40 to become inactive. Cache-misses and contention will have a similar effect, keeping the machines in-step. case of contention, however, the instruction following the one experiencing contention will have already been fetched into the pipeline before the pipeline pauses.

It is possible to put IDLE instructions into synchronized code, thus holding the operation of all the

15

20

25

synchronized PPs until a particular PP has been interrupted and returned from its interrupt routine.

Since it is necessary to be able to interrupt synchronized code, any instruction that specifies the PC 3100 as a destination will immediately disable the effect of the S bit (26) of status register 3108 (with the same timing as the ULCK instruction), but the S bit (26) will remain set. Once the two delay slot instructions have completed, the effect of the S bit (26) is re-enabled. This mechanism prevents problems with being unable to interrupt synchronized delay slot instructions. The sync logic 3104 therefore treats branches, calls and returns (implemented as a PC 3100 load followed by two delay slot instructions) as a single instruction. The sync signals 40 will be driven inactive during the two delay slot instructions and they will be fetched without looking at the sync signals 40. If a LCK instruction is put in a delay slot, it will take effect after the delay slot instructions have been executed. Synchronized loops behave like normal code because their "branches" operate in the fetch pipeline stage and not the Execute stage.

An example of how synchronization works is given in FIGURE 23. In this case PP2 102 and PP1 101 exchange the contents of their D0 registers, assuming that A0 and A1 contain the same addresses in each PP 101 and 102. It also assumes that A0 and A1 point to different RAMs to avoid contention. (It would still work even if they pointed to the same RAM, but would take extra cycles.)

In this example PP1 arrives at its LCK instruction one cycle after PP2 arrives at its. PP2 has thus waited

for one cycle. They then perform the stores simultaneously but PP2 then has a cache-miss when fetching the load instruction. Both PPs wait until the cache-miss has been serviced by transfer processor 11. They then execute the loads simultaneously and similarly the ULCKs. PP1 then experiences a cache-miss when fetching instruction 4, but since the PPs are now unlocked PP2 carried an unimpeded.

It should be noted that this simple example can be further simplified by combining instructions 0 with 1, and 2 with 3. (i.e., LCK11 ST followed by ULCK11 LD). This way just the loads are synchronized, but that is all that is required in this case.

Synchronization in SIMD is implicit, so the LCK and 15 ULCK instructions have no purpose and so have no effect if coded. The S bit (26) in the Status Register 3108 will have no effect if a program should set it to one.

Interrupts and Returns

Interrupts must be locked-out during the two delay slots after the PC 3100 has been loaded. This prevents having to save both the current PC 3100 value, and the branch address, and restore them on the return. Loads of the PC 3100 are forbidden during delay slot instructions, but if a user somehow does this, then the lock-out period isn't extended; otherwise, it would be possible to lock-out interrupts indefinitely.

Like many processors, there is a global interrupt enable bit (27) (I) in status register 3108. This can be set/reset by the user to enable/disable all interrupts,

25

30

except the master task interrupt, and the illegal operation code interrupt. Bit (27) is cleared by reset and by the interrupt pseudo-instructions after status register 3108 has been pushed.

Returns from interrupts are executed by the sequence POP SR, POP PC, DELAY1, DELAY2. The I (27), S (26) and CLD (23) and (22) bits of status register 3108 are loaded by the POP SR before the DELAY2 instruction, but their effects are inhibited until the branch (POP PC) instruction has completed. This prevents them becoming effective before the return has completed.

There is provision for up to 16 interrupt sources on each PP 100-103. Of these, eleven are assigned, the others are left for future expansion. Those assigned are:

Master Task The master processor wishes the PP(s) 100-103 to run a new task. (Always enabled)

20 Illop An illegal opcode was detected. (Always enabled)

Applicable only to the "master" SIMD PP SIMD error of 100. Tt. is an OR all of "slave" PPs interrupts the three 101-103.

Illadd A non-existent on-chip address was accessed.

Contention Contention was detected. Interrupt is taken after contention is resolved in the normal

manner.

Packet Request The transfer processor has exhausted the PP's packet request linked-list.

Master Message Occurs when the master processor 12 writes to the PP's message register.

PPO Message Occurs when PPO writes to the PP's message register.

PP1 Message Occurs when PP1 writes to the PP's message register.

10 PP2 Message Occurs when PP2 writes to the PP's message register.

PP3 Message Occurs when PP3 writes to the PP's message register.

15 Interrupt Registers

There are two registers that control interrupts; the interrupt flag register 3106 (INTFLG), and the interrupt enable register 3107 (INTEN).

Interrupt enable register 3107 has individual enable 20 bits for each interrupt, except for the master task and illop interrupts which have their associated enable bits hard-wired to one. This register is cleared to all zeros (except the two wired to one) by reset. Bits 15 to 0 are unimplemented.

Interrupt flag register 3106 has an individual flag for each interrupt source. This flag is latched by the source signals which are each active for a single cycle. This register is cleared to all zeros by reset. Bits 15 to 0 are unimplemented. Those marked as reserved will also be hardwired to zero. Any flag can be cleared by

15

writing a 1 to it. Writing a zero has no effect. This allows the flags to be polled and cleared by software if desired instead of generating interrupts. When an interrupt is taken, the associated flag will be cleared automatically by the hardware. If a flag is being set by a source at the same time as it is being cleared, then the set will dominate.

Interrupt flag register 3106 can be written with ones and zeros like a normal data register once the R (restore registers) bit (19) of status register 3108 is set. This allows task state restoring routines to restore the interrupt state.

When interrupts are enabled, by setting the I bit (27) in status register 3108, the interrupts are prioritized. Any enabled interrupt whose flag becomes set will be prioritized, and an interrupt generated at the next possible opportunity. A sequence of three pseudo- instructions is generated which

- 1. generates the address of interrupt vector and
 20 fetches it into the PC 3100, having first
 copied the PC into RET 3103, and clears the
 interrupt flag in 3106 unless it is being
 simultaneously set again;
 - 2. Pushes RET 3103; and
- 25 3. Pushes SR 3108 and clears the S (26), I (27) and CLD (22) and (23) bits in SR 3108. It also disables the functions associated with these bits until the execute stage has completed.

Contention resolution must be supported by the above 30 sequence, so it may take more than three cycles to

20

Similarly a cache-miss on either of the first execute. two instructions of the interrupt routine will cause the pipeline to pause.

The interrupt vectors are fetched from the PPs' own Parameter RAM 10. Since these exist at the same logical 5 address for each PP 100-103, the interrupt logic in each PP 100-103 generates the same vector addresses.

It is a consequence of the pipelining that neither of the first two instructions of an interrupt routine can be a LCK instruction. For similar reasons the interrupt logic must disable interrupts 3106, SYNC/PP# 3104 and loop logic 3102 until the execute stage of the third This prevents these pseudo-instruction has completed. functions from being active during the fetching of the first two instructions of the interrupt routine. 15

Interrupts are handled slightly differently in SIMD In order to maintain stack coherency there is from MIMD. a signal from the "master" PP 100 to the "slave" PPs 101-103 that indicates that it is taking an interrupt. This causes the "slave" PPs 101-103 to execute their sequence of interrupt pseudo-instructions. It really doesn't matter which interrupt vector they fetch since

In SIMD configuration there is also the need to pass back to the "master" PP 100 the fact that a "slave" PP 25 101- 103 has detected an enabled interrupted event. could be contention, or an illegal address access or a message interrupt. Since any one of these is almost certainly an error they are handled by only one interrupt level on the "master" PP 100. There is one signal 3010 30

their PCs 3100 are ignored anyway.

10

20

25

30

running from the "slave" PPs 101-103 to the "master" PP 100 which is the logical OR of all the "slave" PPs 101-103 enabled interrupts. The slave(s) 101-103 issuing the interrupt won't execute the interrupt pseudo-instructions until the "master" to "slaves" interrupt signal 3009 becomes valid.

If an interrupt occurs (from the "master" PP 100) while the SIMD pause signal 3007 is active, the issuing of the "master" to "slaves" interrupt signal 3009 will be delayed until the cause of the pause has been removed. If the cause of the pause is a cache-miss, the cache-miss will be aborted and the interrupt can be taken immediately.

15 Branches and Calls

Branches and calls are achieved by writing into the PC 3100, which is an addressable register like any other PP register at the same time that the branch address is written into the PC 3100 the value of PC+1 is copied into the return address register, RET 3103. This is the value required for a return if the branch is really a call. This RET register 3103 is then programmed to be pushed onto the stack by either of the delay slot instructions in order to make it into a call. To allow conditional calls there is an instruction for conditionally pushing the return address. This only occurs if the branch is taken.

As described earlier, instructions specifying the PC 3100 as the destination will lock-out interrupts until after the second delay instruction has been fetched.

25

30

This prevents problems with the branch address and/or return address getting lost. During this period synchronization is also disabled as described earlier. In order to prevent problems on returns from interrupts with loop logic 3102 becoming activated too early, loop end address compare is also disabled during the two delay slot instructions.

Status Register

Status Register 3108 is resident in the PFC unit 3002 and shown in FIGURE 34. Each bit's function is described in the following sections.

The N - Negative bit (31) is set by certain instructions when the result was negative. Writing to this bit in software will override the normal negative result setting mechanism.

The C - Carry bit (30) is set by certain instructions when a carry has occurred. Writing to this bit in software will override the normal result carry setting mechanism.

The V - Overflow bit (29) is set by certain instructions when an overflow has occurred. It is not a permanently latched overflow. Its value will only be maintained until the next instruction that will set/reset it is executed. Writing to this bit in software will override the normal result overflow setting mechanism.

The Z - Zero bit (28) is set by certain instructions when the result was zero. Writing to this bit in software will override the normal zero result setting mechanism.

10

30

The I - Interrupt Enable bit (27), which is set to zero by reset and interrupts, is a global interrupt enable. It enables all the interrupts whose interrupt enable bits are set. Due to normal pipeline delays changing the value of this bit will have no effect until after the execute stage has completed.

The S - Synchronized code execution bit (26), which is set to zero by reset and interrupts, indicates that synchronous MIMD code execution is operating. Instructions will only be fetched when all the PPs indicated by the SYNC bits in the SYNC/PP# 3104 register are outputting active sync signals 40. This bit's value is ignored in SIMD configuration.

The MLD - Maximum looping depth bits (24) and (25),

which are set to zero by reset, indicate how many levels

of loop logic are operating. 00 - indicates no looping,

01 - just loop 1, 10 - loops 1 and 2, 11 - all three

loops active.

The CLD - Current looping depth bits (22) and (23),

which are set to zero by reset, indicate which of the
Loop End registers is currently being compared against
the PC. 00 - indicates no looping, 01 - Loop End 1, 10 Loop End 2, 11 - Loop end 3. These bits are set to zero
by reset and by interrupts once status register 3108 has
been pushed.

The R - Restoring registers bit (19), which is set to zero by reset, is used when restoring the state of the machine after a task switch. When set to a one, it allows interrupt flag register 3106 to be written with ones and zeros like a normal register, and also the

15

20

25

message registers to be restored without causing new message interrupts. It also enables the Q bit (17) of status register 3108 to be written to for similar reasons. The R bit (19) will therefore only be used by task restoring routines.

The U - Upgrade packet request priority bit (18), which is set to zero by reset, is used to raise normal background priority packet requests to foreground. Its value is transmitted to transfer processor 11 and is used in conjunction with the Q bit's value to determine the priority of transfer requests. This bit remains set until reset by software.

The Q - Queued packet request bit (17), which is set to zero by reset, indicates that the PP has a packet request queued. It becomes set one cycle after the P bit (16) of the status register 3108 is written with a one. This bit's value is transmitted to transfer processor 11 and used in conjunction with the U bit's (18) value to determine the priority of transfer requests. This bit is the cleared by transfer processor 11 once linked-list of packet requests has been exhausted. this bit is being set (via the P bit (16)) by software at the same time as transfer processor 11 is trying to clear Writing to this bit it, then the set will dominate. directly has no effect, unless the R bit (19) in status register 3108 is set, when this bit can be written with a This can be used to de-queue unwanted one or zero. packet requests, but is more normally needed restoring interrupted tasks.

30

The P - Packet Request bit (16), which is set to zero by reset, is a one-shot single-cycle bit, used to set the Q bit (17) in status register 3108. This initiates a packet request to transfer processor 11. The P/Q bit mechanism is to allow read-modify-write operations on status register 3108 without accidentally initiating packet requests if the packet request bit was cleared by the TP 11 between the read and write.

All unimplemented status register bits 3108 will read as zero. Writing to them has no effect. They should only be written with zeros to maintain future device compatibility.

Synchronization Indicators

The four SYNC bits, which are set to zero by reset, are used to indicate to which PP a MIMD PP wishes to synchronize. When executing code bounded by LCK and ULCK instructions, instruction fetches will not proceed unless al those processors indicated by one in the corresponding SYNC bits are outputting sync signals 40. These bit values are ignored in SIMD configuration.

The two PP# bits are unique to each PP 100-103. They are hardwired to allow software to determine which PP it is running on, and thus calculate correct unique addresses. Writing to these bits has no effect.

The coding of these bits is; 00 - PPO 100, 01 - PP1 101, 10 - PP2 102 and 11 - PP3 103. PPO 100 is the "master" SIMD PP. The associated start addresses of the PPs' Local crossbar RAMs are; 0000h - PPO 100, 2000h - PP1 101, 4000h - P2 102 and 6000h - PP3 103.

Pipeline control can be difficult. The reason for this is the number of concurrent operations that interrelate as demonstrated below:

Instruction fetch with associated cache management.

Address generations with various addressing modes.

Crossbar access requests with independent contention resolution.

Memory transfers.

10 Loop address compare, with PC load/increment.

Loop count decrement/reload.

Looping depth count decrement/reload.

Multiply.

Shift.

15 Add/subtract.

Synchronization with other PPs.

Interrupt detection/prioritization.

The pipeline "events" that cause an "abnormality" in straightforward execution of linear code are:

Instruction cache-miss

Contention on the Global and/or Local buses

Loops

Branches and calls

25 Interrupts

Idling

Synchronization

In the following sections the events are shown 30 diagrammatically. The abbreviations "pc+1" and "pc"

10

15

20

indicate whether the program counter 3100 is incremented normally, or not, respectively. The pipeline boundaries marked are the Stages, which consist of the slave clock phase followed by the master clock phase, ie. | s:m |. Where cycles may be repeated an indefinite number of times this is shown by "| ... |".

Cache-miss Pipeline Sequence

The pipeline sequence for a cache-miss is shown in The cache-miss is detected during the slave FIGURE 35. phase causing the PP's sync signals 40 to become inactive, the SIMD pause 3007 to become active, the PC 3100 not to be incremented and the pipeline 3105 not be The pipeline pauses. The previous instruction is left generating address(es), but not modifying address registers 3202 and 3222. The previous instruction to that is left repeating the data unit operations, but not The crossbar accesses however storing the results. complete to memory in the case of stores, or to temporary holding latches 3018 and 3019, in the case of loads. These accesses are not reperformed on further repetitions of the execute stage.

A cache-miss service request signal 3115 is sent to 100-103 waits until this PΡ The TΡ 11. the acknowledged, then transfers the cache-miss information 25 The PP 100-103 again waits until the to the TP 11. present flag is set by a signal from the TP 11. Once the present flag is set, sync signals 40 can again become active, the SIMD pause signal 3007 becomes inactive and the instruction fetching and PC 3100 incrementing can 30

10

15

20

25

30

recommence. This releases address unit 3001 and data unit 3000 to complete their operations. Loads complete from the temporary holding latches 3018 and 3019 into their destination registers.

If an interrupt should occur (which can't by definition be in the two delay slot instructions after a PC 3100 load) during a cache-miss, then the cache-miss is aborted by taking the cache-miss service request signal 3115 inactive. This prevents needlessly waiting for code to be fetched which may not then be required. The TP 11 will abort a cache-miss service in progress if it sees the cache-miss service request signal 3115 go inactive.

Contention Resolution Pipeline Sequence

The pipeline sequence for contention resolution is shown in FIGURE 36. In this example, contention is experienced on both local bus 3006 and global bus 3005. Contention is defined as two or more PP local busses 3006 and/or global busses 3005 outputting addresses within the same memory at the same time. They can be any mixture of loads and/or stores. Contention is indicated by the crossbar or address contention signals 3210 and 3211 to global bus 3005 and local 3006, respectively, during the slave phase of the execute pipeline stage. The PP's sync signal 40 is driven inactive and the SIMD pause signal 3007 active.

The execute pipeline stage repeats with each bus 3005 and 3006 re-outputting the address which was latched in the address unit during the address pipeline stage. When successful, stores complete to memory 10 and loads

complete to temporary holding latches. In fact the load only goes to a holding latch 3018 or 3019 on the first bus to resolve contention. The second port can complete directly into the destination register if a load.

In this example local bus 3006 is successful at the first retry. If it is a store, then it goes straight to memory 10. If it is a load, the data is written to a temporary holding latch 3019. Global bus 3005 in this example has to perform two retries before being able to proceed with the transfer.

While the retries are being performed, instruction fetching has ceased. The next instruction was fetched before contention was detected but doesn't begin to execute until contention is fully resolved. The following instruction is repeatedly fetched, but not loaded into the pipeline.

Once contention is resolved, sync signal 40 can again become active, the SIMD pause signal 3007 becomes inactive, and instruction fetching can recommence.

15

5

10

15

20

25

Loop Control Pipeline Sequence

The pipeline sequence for loop control is shown in FIGURE 37. In this example only one loop is defined (using Loop End 1 3116, Loop Count 1 3119 and Loop Reload 1 3122 registers). It contains 2 instructions, and the loop counter value before starting the loop is 2. The principles can be extended to all three loops.

In this example, when PC 3100 is found (during the slave phase) to be equal to loop end register 3116, loop counter 3119 is compared to 1. As it is not equal, the PC 3100 is reloaded from start address register 3111, loop counter 3119 is decremented by 1 and the current looping depth bits 3108 (bits (22) and (23)) are reloaded from the maximum looping depth bits 3108 (bits (24) and (25)) (in this example the CLD bits values don't change).

The loop is repeated again, but this time when the end of loop is detected, loop counter 3119 is 1, so PC 3100 is incremented to the next instruction instead of being loaded from start address register 3111. Loop counter 3119 is reloaded from loop reload register 3122 and current looping depth bits 3108 (bits (22) and (23)) are decremented by 1.

The pipeline sequence for a branch or call is shown in FIGURE 38. When the branch address is written into the PC 3100 the value of pc+1 (calculated during the slave phase) is loaded into RET 3103. This is the address of the instruction after the second delay instruction, and is the return address for a call.

25

30

The branch address can come from memory, a register, an immediate 24-bit value or by adding a 24-bit index to the current PC value in 3100.

Difficulties with saving the branch address and the return address would occur if interrupts were allowed during the delay slot instructions. In order to prevent this interrupts are locked out during the fetch pipeline stage of the two delay slot instructions. This requires decoding a PC 3100 destination during the slave phase of the address pipeline stage. Lockout of interrupts will occur with conditional branches, as the condition isn't testable until after the two delay slot instructions have been fetched.

As described in the synchronization section,
15 branches and calls are treated as one instruction as far
as synchronization is concerned. Thus the PP's sync
signal 40 goes inactive during the two delay slot
instructions, with the timing shown. This is also true
for conditional branches and calls regardless of the
20 condition.

Also, since conditional calling is done by pushing RET 3103 (return address) only if the conditional branch is taken, then there is a potential problem with conditional calls in SIMD, since the "slave" PPs 101-103 don't know if the branch was taken. They therefore wouldn't know if they should push RET 3103, and thus could lead to stack inconsistency. In order to fix this the signal "SIMD branch-taken" 3008 is output from the "master" SIMD PP 100 to the "slave" PPs 101-103 which they use to determine if their PRET instructions should

30

push RET 3103. This is taken active (or left inactive) with the timing shown.

Interrupts

The pipeline sequence for an interrupt is shown in FIGURE 39. The sequence is that for any machine in MIMD or SIMD, but if the interrupt source is a "slave" SIMD PP 101-103 then the sequence is kicked off by the "slave" PP to "master" PP interrupt signal 3010 as shown. The "slave" PP 101-103 will wait for the "master" PP 100 to output the "master" PP to "slave" PPs interrupt signal 3009 as shown.

Once an enabled interrupt is detected, the sequence of pseudo-instructions is commenced. The first instruction calculates the interrupt vector address and fetches the vector into the PC 3100 and copies the old PC value (return address) into RET 3103. The second instruction pushes RET 3103. The third instruction pushes the SR 3108 and clears its S, I and CLD bits.

Note that the first two instructions of the interrupt routine are being fetched before the SR 3108 has been pushed and its S, I and CLD bits cleared. The functions of the S, I and CLD bits are thus disabled by the interrupt logic until SR 3108 has been pushed, and the S, I and CLD bits cleared.

IDLE Pipeline Sequence

The pipeline sequence for an IDLE instruction is shown in FIGURE 40. The IDLE instruction is decoded before the end of the slave phase of its address pipeline

stage, allowing it to stop the PC 3100 from being incremented and the pipeline from being loaded with the next instruction. The MIMD pause is taken inactive and the SIMD pause signal is activated. Instruction fetching halts until the interrupt logic detects an interrupt. This will kick off the sequence enabled interrupt is pseudo-instructions once an detected. If the interrupt source comes from a "slave" SIMD PP 101-103, then the interrupt sequence isn't kicked off until the "master" PP to "slave" PPs interrupt signal 3009 is activated.

If parallel transfers are coded with an IDLE instruction they will occur when the interrupt occurs, before the interrupt routine is executed.

15

20

10

Synchronization

The pipeline sequence for a synchronized MIMD or SIMD PP waiting for an incoming sync signal to become valid is shown in FIGURE 41. The next instruction is not fetched into the instruction pipe until all the desired PPs are outputting active sync signals.

Address Unit

3001 logic within address unit works The pipeline 25 predominantly during the address stage, calculating the address(es) required for the crossbar'd memory 10 access(es) during the execute stage. memory access(es) during the execute stage however are under the control of this unit as it 30 independently resolve crossbar contention on the two

15

20

25

30

ports 3005 and 3006. There is thus feedback from address unit 3001 to PFC unit 3002, in order to pause the pipeline while contention is being resolved. There is also control logic which performs the register accesses and the aligner/extractor 3003 operations during the execute stage.

A block diagram of address unit 3001 is given in FIGURE 32. As can be seen from this diagram the majority of the unit consists of two identical 16-bit subunits 3200 and 3201, one for generating addresses from registers A0- A3 3202, the other from registers A4-A7 3207. These are referred to as the global and local subunits 3200 and 3201 respectively.

The naming of the local subunit 3201 is a slight misnomer since if a single memory access is specified, and it is not a common SIMD load, then it can come from either subunit 3200 or 3222, and will be performed on the global bus 3005. This is the purpose of the multiplexers 3212- 3214 which are not within the subunits. If two parallel accesses are specified then they do come from their respectively named subunits. Common SIMD loads (on the local port 3006) must use the local subunit 3201.

While the subunits 3200 and 3201 operate on and generate 16-bit addresses, user software should not rely on rolling round from FFFFh to 0000h, or vice-versa, as future designs may have subunits capable of generating larger addresses.

Normal pipeline delays force a restriction upon the user that an address register 3202 and 3222, index register 3203 and 3223, qualifier register 3204 and 3224

10

15

20

or modulo register 3205 or 3225 which is modified by an instruction cannot be referenced by the following instruction. They may be referenced by the next-but-one instruction. This allows interrupts to occur without undesired consequences.

The global and local subunits 3200 and 3201 are identical apart from the register numbers, so one description will serve for both. There are however slight differences in how the two units are connected and used which will be highlighted, but the internal content of the subunits is the same.

Within each subunit are four 16-bit address registers 3202 (A0-A3) or 3222 (A4-A7). These contain indirect addresses which are either used unchanged or to which indices are added. If an index is added, then there is the option of replacing the previous address register value in address registers 3202 and 3222 by the value created by indexing.

The values within the address registers 3202 and 3222 are always interpreted as byte addresses, regardless of the data size being transferred. Non-aligned word or half-word transfers can be specifically coded but this requires two instructions. This is discussed later.

All address accesses of the PPs 100-103 must be sourced from an address register 3202 or 3222. The capability of coding an immediate address within the opcode is not provided. This is considered to be of low significance since SIMD tasks would not normally wish to specify the same address for each PP. It is also thought to be of low importance for MIMD since MIMD algorithms

10

15

20

25

should be written in such a manner that they can be run on any PP.

Address register A7 3227 is reserved as the stack pointer. It can be referenced like any other address register 3202 or 3222, but obviously care must be taken if adjusting A7's value, as interrupts can occur at any time. PUSH, POP and interrupts treat pushes as pre-decrement, and pops as post-increment.

Within each subunit 3200 or 3201 are four 16-bit index registers (X0-X3) 3203 and (X4-X7) 3223. The contents of these can be requested by the opcode to be added to, or subtracted from, the contents of the specified address register 3202 or 3222, in order to perform indexed addressing. This addition/subtraction can be performed either before or after the address is out onto crossbar 20, thus allowing pre-The address created post-indexing respectively. pre-indexing can optionally be stored back into address This is compulsory for 3222. register 3202 or post-indexing.

If only one access is specified by the opcode, then any one of the four index registers 3203 or 3223 within the same subunit as the address register 3202 or 3222 can be specified as the index source, (eg. A0 and X2, A6 and X4, ...). The indexing modes that can be specified are pre- or post-, addition or subtract, with or without address register 3202 or 3222 modify.

If two parallel accesses are specified, then the index register 3203 or 3223 with the same suffix as the

10

15

20

30

address register 3202 or 3222 is used (eg. A2 and X2, A5 and X5), and only post-addition-indexing is available.

The values contained within the index registers 3203 3223 are always interpreted as byte addresses, regardless of the data size being transferred.

An alternative indexing method to index register short-immediate or implied immediate is indexing indexing. Short-immediate indexing, which is available when only one access is specified, allows a 3-bit short immediate value to be used as the index. As with index register indexing this can be either pre- or post-, addition or subtraction, with or without address register 3202 or 3222 modify.

If two parallel access are coded then only an implied immediate of +1 with post-indexing, and -1 with pre- indexing, can be specified. These allow stacks of 8, 16 or 32 bits to be accessed even when two parallel transfers are coded.

implied specifying short-immediate or When immediate, the immediate value is shifted 0, 1 or 2 bits left by shifter 3208 or 3228 if the specified word size is 8, 16 or 32 bits, respectively, before being added to the value from address register 3202 or 3222. The short-immediate index is thus 0-7 "units", and the implied immediate is +/-1 "unit", where a "unit" is the 25 The address register is not shifted as it data size. always contains a byte address.

Associated with each address register (A0-A3) 3202 or (A4-A7) 3222 is an 8-bit address qualifier register (Q0-Q3) 3206 or (Q4-Q7) 3224. These qualifier registers

contain extra information required for the access which cannot be fitted into the opcode. This information typically isn't required to be modified on a cycle-by-cycle basis.

Since A7 3227 is assigned to be the stack pointer, bits 6-0 of Q7 3229 are hardwired to 0000010 respectively. The individual bit functions of the Q registers 3204 and 3224 are described below:

A PP's address space is divided into two halves;

10 data space (the crossbar'd memory 10) and I/O space (the parameter RAMs, message registers and semaphore flags).

This is controlled by an address space select bit. If this bit is a 1, then the access is performed to the I/O space. Setting this bit to 0 directs the access to the crossbar'd RAM 10.

If a power-of-2 modulo bit has value 1, then it indicates the desire to break the carry path on the address adder 3206 or 3226 at the position indicated by a 1 (or perhaps several 1s) in the modulo register, MO 3205 or M4 3225, associated with the subunit 3200 or 3201. This allows power-of-2 dimension matrix addressing to be performed. If this bit is 0 then the address adder 3206 or 3226 behaves as a normal 16-bit adder/subtracter.

If a reverse-carry addressing bit is set to a 1, then reverse-carry addressing is enabled. This causes the carry path of the address adder/subtracter 3206 or 3226 to reverse its direction. When specifying indexed addressing with a power-of-2 index (eg. 8, 16, 32 etc.) this has the effect of counting in a manner required by

10

30

FFTs and DCTs. If this bit is 0 then the address adder 3206 or 3226 behaves as a normal 16-bit adder/subtracter.

A common SIMD load bit when set to 1 specifies that if a load is specified, then it should be a common SIMD load. This bit, due to the nature of the common SIMD load, is only relevant to Q4-Q6 3224 of the "master" SIMD PP 100 when specifying a load. This will cause local buses 3006 of the PPs to be series connected for the duration of the load. If this bit is zero, then the common SIMD load function will be disabled. Setting this bit in "slave" PPs 100-103, or other than Q4-Q6 of the "master" SIMD PP, will have no effect. Stores are unaffected by this bit value.

When a sign extend bit is set to a 1, loads of halfwords or bytes will have bit 15 or bit 7, respectively,
copied to all the most-significant bits when loaded into
the PP register. This is a function of the
aligner/extractor. If this bit is a 0, then all the
most-significant bits will be zero-filled.

A two size bits specify the size of the data to be transferred. The codings are 00 - 8 bits, 01 - 16 bits, 10 - 32 bits, 11 - reserved. These bits control the function of the align/extractor 3003, the byte strobes on stores, and the sign extend function.

Address ALUs 3206 and 3226 are normal 16-bit adder/subtracters except they can have the direction of their carry paths reversed or broken.

When performing in-place FFTs (Fast Fourier Transforms) the addresses of either the source data or the results are scrambled in a way that make them

10

15

20

25

difficult to access. The scrambling however has an order to it that allows fairly easy unscrambling if the direction of the carry path of address adder 3206 or 3226 is reversed. This feature which is common on DSPs is usually referred to as reverse-carry addressing, or bit-reversed addressing.

A power-of-2 index (eg. 8, 16, 32 ...) equal to the power-of-2 number of points in the FFT divided by 2, is added onto the address from the address register 3202 or 3222 using a reversed carry ripple path. The resulting value is used as the address and stored in the address register 3202 or 3222. This produces the sequence of addresses required to unscramble the data, e.g., if the index is 8 and the initial address register value was 0, then the sequence 0, 8, 4 C, 2, A, 6, E, 1, 9, 5, D, 3, B, 7, F is produced.

The reverse-carry feature will operate with any indices other than power-of-2 numbers, but may not yield any useful results. This feature is only operative when the reverse-carry bit in Q register 3204 or 3224 associated with the specified A register is set to 1.

When distributing data around crossbar memories 10, there may well be situations where a "wrap-around" is required in a particular dimension, in order to access consecutive data, handle boundary conditions or address arrayed data. In order to easily support this, the ability to break the carry path of address adder 3206 or 3226 at one or more chosen places is provided.

The location of the break(s) is determined by modulo 30 register M0 3205 or M4 3225 . A 1 located in bit n of a

10

Modulo register will break the carry path between bits n-1 and n of the address adder. This allows a 2n modulo buffer to be implemented. Any number of 1s can be programmed into the Modulo registers 3205 or 3225 as desired. This allows multi-dimensional arrays to be implemented, with each dimension being a power-of-2 modulo amount.

This feature is only active when the power-of-2 modulo bit in qualifier register 3204 or 3224 associated with specified address register 3202 or 3222 is set to 1. Otherwise normal linear addressing applies.

Local and Global Ports

The main feature of global ports 3005 and local ports 3006 are the aligner/extractors 3003. They handle the movement of 8, 16 and 32-bit data, sign-extension, non- aligned access and common SIMD loads. To achieve these functions the aligner/extractors 3003 are basically a collection of byte multiplexers, wired to give the required operations. Each global port 3005 or local port 3006 operates independently, so a description of one applies for the other. Common SIMD load is the exception to this statement and is discussed with the other functions below:

The data size of a load or store is defined within qualifier register 3204 or 3224 associated with the specified address register 3202 or 3222. Valid options are 8, 16 or 32 bits. The data size can thus vary on a cycle- by-cycle basis, dependant upon which address

25

register 3202 or 3222 is accessed and the values within its qualifier register 3204 or 3224.

A full 32-bit word of data is always transferred across the crossbar between memory 10 and the PP 100-103, or vice-versa, even when the specified word size is 8 or When bits. performing loads of 8 or quantities, the appropriate byte(s) are extracted from the 32-bit word according to the LS bits of the address and the word size. This is right-shifted if required, to right-justify the data into the PP register destination. The upper bytes are filled either with all zeros, or if sign extension was specified in the qualifier register 3204 or 3222, the MS bit (either 15 or 7) is copied into the most significant bytes.

15 When storing 8 16-bit quantities or to the crossbar'd memory 10 the (right-justified) data repeated 4 or 2 times, respectively, by aligner/extractor 3003, to create a 32-bit word. This is then written across crossbar 20 accompanied by four byte strobes which 20 are set according to the LS bits of the address and the data size. The appropriate byte(s) are then written into the memory.

The above description of data loads and stores assumes that the addresses are aligned. That is, 16-bit accesses are performed to/from addresses with the LS bit = 0, and 32-bit accesses are performed to/from addresses with the two LS bits - 00. (8-bit quantities are always aligned).

Provision however is made to allow accesses of non-30 aligned 16 or 32-bit data. This is not automatic, but

30

requires the user to specifically encode loads or stores of the upper and lower parts of the data separately. There are thus four instructions available that "load upper", "load lower", "store upper" and "store lower" 5 parts of the data. These instructions use the byte address and data size to control aligner/extractor 3003 and, in the case of loads, only load the appropriate part of the destination register. This requires the registers to have individual byte write signals. For this reason non-aligned loads will be restricted to data registers 3200 only.

In practice the "load lower" and "store lower" instructions are the normal load and store instructions. If the address is aligned then the transfer is completed by the one instruction. If followed (or preceded) with 15 the "upper" equivalent operation, then nothing will be transferred. If the address is not aligned, then only the appropriate byte(s) will be stored to memory or loaded into a register.

20 Some examples of non-aligned operation may help the explanation here and are shown in FIGURES 42 and 43. These are all little-endian examples which are self explanatory.

25 Common SIMD Load

There is sometimes the need, such as in convolution, to perform two accesses in parallel in each machine each cycle. One of these is data coming from anywhere in the crossbar'd memory 10 via global ports 3005, and the other is information "common" to each PP 100-103, such as a

kernel value. This would therefore be entering via local port 3006. In order to pass this information to all local ports 3006 simultaneously from one source of data, there are unidirectional buffers that series-connect local crossbar data buses 6.

These series connections are only made in SIMD, when an address register 3222 in the local address subunit 3201 is accessed with the common SIMD load bit set in its associated qualifier register 3224, and a load is specified. Under all other conditions local data buses 6 are disconnected from each other. When the series connections are made, the addresses output by PPs 1-3 101- 103 (the "slave" SIMD PPs) are ignored by the crossbar 20.

Since the series connecting buffers are unidirectional, the common data can only be stored in the four crossbar RAMS 10-0, 10-2, 10-3 and 10-4 opposite the "master" SIMD PP, PPO 100. (ie. in the address range 0000h - 1FFFh).

20

25

10

Contention Resolution

The purpose of contention resolution is to allow the user to be freed from the worries of accidentally (or deliberately) coding two simultaneous accesses into the same RAM by any two devices in the system. There are seven buses connected to each crossbar RAM. It would therefore be a considerable constraint to always require contention avoidance.

In SIMD it is necessary for all PPs 100-103 to wait 30 while contention is resolved. To achieve this a "SIMD

15

20

pause" signal 3007 is routed between PPs 100-103, which can be activated by any PP 100-103 until their contention is resolved. Similarly in MIMD when executing synchronized code all synchronized PPs must wait until contention is resolved. This is signalled via sync signals 40.

The crossbar accesses are completed as soon global ports 3005 and local ports 3006 are granted ownership of the RAM(s) they are attempting to access. In the case of stores they complete to memory 10 as soon as they are able. In the case of loads, if the PP is unable to resume execution immediately (because contention is continuing on the other port, or the SIMD pause signal 3007 is still active, or synchronized MIMD PPs are waiting for another PP, or a cache-miss has occurred) then the load(s) complete into holding latches 3018 and 3019 until execution is re-commenced. This is because the data unit operation is also being held and its source data (i.e., a data register 3300) cannot be overwritten by a store. Similarly if a load and store are accessing the same data register and the store is delayed by contention, then the load data must be held temporarily in latch 3018 or 3019.

25 Data Unit

The logic within data unit 3000 works entirely during the execute pipeline stage. All of its operations use either registers only, or an immediate and registers. Indirect (memory) operands are not supported. Data

15

25

30

transfers to and from memory are thus specifically coded as stores and loads.

A block diagram of data unit 3000 is given in FIGURE 33. The major components of the unit consist of 8 Data registers 3300, 1 full barrel shifter 3301, a 32-bit ALU 3302, a single-cycle 16x16 multiplier 3304, special hardware for handling logical ones 3303, and a number of multiplexers 3305-3309. Also included are two registers 3310 or 3311 closely associated with the barrel shifter 3301 and the ALU 3302. They control the operation of these two devices when certain instructions are executed.

There are eight D (data registers 3300) within data unit 3000. These are general purpose 32-bit data registers. They are multi-ported and therefore allow a great deal of parallelism. Four sources can be provided to ALU 3302 and multiplier 3304 at the same time as two transfers to/from memory are occurring.

Multiplier 3306 is a single-cycle hardware 16 \times 16 multiplier. A 32-bit result is returned to the register 20 file 3300. The hardware will support both signed and unsigned arithmetic.

As can be seen from FIGURE 33, there are many multiplexers feeding the various pieces of hardware within data unit 3000. The two multiplexers 3306 or 3307 feeding ALU 3302 (one via barrel shifter 3301) however are slightly different in that they support individual byte multiplexing. This is so that the "merge multiple (MRGM)" instruction can operate. This instruction uses the 4, 2 or 1 least-significant bits of the MFLAGS register 3311 to multiplex the individual bytes of each

25

30

source with all zero bytes, so that what is passed into the ALU on one input is src1 bytes and 00h bytes intermixed according the M FLAGS. The opposite mix of 00h bytes and src2 is passed into the other ALU input. ALU 3302 can then do an ADD or an OR to produce a result which has some bytes from src1 (source 1) and the others from src2 (source 2). This is very useful for performing saturation, color expansion and compression, min and max,

10 Barrel shifter 3301 resides on the "inverting" input to ALU 3302. This allows the possibility of performing shift and add, or shift and subtract operations using a predefined shift amount set up in the OPTIONS register 3310. This is very useful, especially since the multiplier has no result scaler. Barrel shifter 3301 can shift left or right by 0-31 bit positions, and can also do a 0-31 bit rotation.

transparency and masking.

The 32-bit ALU 3302 can perform all the possible logical operations, additions and subtractions. Certain instructions can cause ALU 3302 to be split into two half- words or 4 bytes for addition or subtraction, so that it can simultaneously operate on multiple pixels.

The "ones" logic 3303 performs three different operations. Left-most one detection, right-most one detection, and it can also count the number of ones within a word. These together have various uses in data compression, division and correlation.

The output of ALU 3302 has a one bit left-shifter which is used when performing divide iteration steps. It selects either the original source and shifts it left one

place with zero insert, or else it selects the result of the subtraction of the two sources, shifts it left one bit, and inserts a 1.

"Multiple" flags register 3311 is a 32-bit register that is used for collecting the results of "add multiple", "subtract multiple" or "compare multiple" instructions. ALU 3302 can be split into 4, 2 or 1 pieces by the value of the ALU bits in options register 3310. The least- significant 4, 2 or 1 bits of "multiple" flags register 3311 are loaded by the carry, borrow or equate bits of the three instructions.

The options register 3310 contains two control fields, the ALU split bit for use with "multiple" instructions, and the barrel shifter predefined amount for shift and add, and shift and subtract instructions.

Three ALU bits in 3310 allow the potential for the ALU 3302 to be splittable into pieces of size 2, 4, 8, 16 and 32 bits each. The assigned codings are 000 - 2 bits, 001 - 4 bits, 010 - 8 bits, 011 - 16 bits, 100 - 32 bits. In the current implementation, however, the only permitted values are 8, 16 and 32 bits. These bit values control the operation of the ADDM (add multiple), SUBM (subtract multiple), MRGM (merge multiple) and CMPM (compare multiple) instructions.

25

30

10

15

20

Merge Multiple Instruction

Figure 44 shows some complex operations that can be performed by the combination of the splitable ALU instructions that set the MFLAGS register with the Merge Multiple (MRGM) instruction utilizing the multplexer

25

hardware of figure 33. The examples show only the data manipulation part of what would generally be a loop involving many of these operations.

In the add with saturate example of figure 44, the ADDM instruction does 4 8-bit adds in parallel and sets the MFLAG register according to whether a carry out (signalling an overflow) occurs between each 8-bit add. The 8-bit addition of Hex 67 to Hex EF and Hex CD to Hex 45 both cause a carry out of an 8-bit value which causes 10 MFLAG bits 0 and 1 to get set (note only the 4 least significant bits of the MFLAG register will significant to the MRGM instruction) resulting in the MFLAG register being set to "3". With D3 previously set to Hex FFFFFFF, the MFLAG register values are used to select between the result of the previous 15 operation contained in D2 or the saturation value of Hex "FF" stored in D3.

The Maximum function is obtained by doing a SUBM followed by using the same two registers with the MRGM The SUBM will set the bits of MFLAG instruction. register according to whether each 8-bits of a 32-bit value in one register is greater than the corresponding 8-bits in the other register as a result of 4 parallel 8-bit subtractions. As shown in the example, the MFLAG result of "5" (or binary "0101" for the 4 significant bits) indicates that Hex "EE" was greater than Hex "67" and that Hex "AB" was greater than Hex using the MFLAG results with the By instruction the greater of the corresponding values

25

within registers D0 and D1 become the final result stored in D2.

With transparency, a comparison is made between a "transparent color" or protected color value (in the example shown the value "23" is transparent) which will later protect writing of those 8-bit values. The CMPM instruction performs 4 parallel 8-bit comparisons and sets the corresponding 4 MFLAG bits based on equal comparisons. In the example, only the third comparison from the right was "equal" signified by a "4" (binary "0100") in the MFLAG register. The MRGM instruction will then only use D0's values for the result except in the third 8-bits from the right.

Color expansion involves the selection of two multiple bit values based on a logic "1" or "0" in a binary map. In the example, the 4-bit value of Hex "6" (binary 0110) is moved into the MFLAG register. The MRGM instruction in this example simple selects between the 8-bit values in D0 and D1 according to the corresponding locations in the MFLAG register.

In color compression, a binary map is created based on whether or not the corresponding values match a specific color value. In this case the CMPM instruction's result in the MFLAG register is the result desired.

In the guided copy example, a binary pattern array is used to determine which values of the source are copies to the destination. In the example the upper two 8-bit values of D0 will be copied to D1.

10

20

In the examples above 8-bit data values have been used by way of example. The number and size of the data values is not limited however to four eight-bit values.

Several important combinations of the arithmetic multiple instructions used with the merge instruction are shown. Many other combinations and useful operations are possible. It is significant that a large number of useful operations can be obtained by using the arithmetic multiple instructions that set the mask register and are followed by the merge instruction.

Two OPT bits in options register 3310 specify the type of shift that barrel shifter 3301 will perform during shift and add, and shift and subtract instructions. The codings are 00 - shift-right logical, 01 - shift-right arithmetic, 10 - shift-left logical, and

15 01 - shift-right arithmetic, 10 - shift-left logical, and 11 - rotate.

The AMOUNT bits in options register 3310 specify the number of bits of shift or rotate of the type indicated by the OPT bits, and occurring when shift and add, or shift and subtract instructions are executed.

Transfer Processor

Transfer processor 11 is the interface between system memory 10 and the external world. In particular, it is responsible for all accesses to external memory 15.

- 57, mainly performs block transfers between one area of memory and another. The "source" and "destination" memory may be on- or off-chip and data transfer is via bus 5700 and FIFO buffer memory 5701. On-chip memory includes: crossbar data memory 10, PP's instruction caches 10, master processor instruction cache 14, and master processor data cache 13 (shown in FIGURES 1 and 2). Data memories 10 and data cache 13 can be both read and written. The instruction caches 14 are only written.
- All operations involving the caches are requested automatically by the logic associated with the caches. In this case the amount of data moved will be the cache "line" size, and the data will be moved between external memory 15 specified by the appropriate segment register and a segment of the cache.

Transfers involving crossbar data memories 10 are performed in response to "packet requests" from parallel processors 100-103 or master processor 12 and are accomplished via bus 5707. The packet request specifies the transfer in terms of a number of parameters including the amount of data to be moved and the source and destination addresses.

Block Transfers

5

10

20

A packet request specifies a generalized block transfer from one area of memory to another. Both source address generator 5704, and destination address generator 5705 are described in the same way. A "block" may be a simple contiguous linear sequence of data items (bytes, half-words, words or long-words) or may consist of a number of such regions. The addressing mechanism allows an "array" of up to 3 dimensions to be specified. This allows a number of two dimensional patches to be manipulated by a single packet request.

Data items along the innermost dimension are always one unit apart. The distance between items of higher dimensions is arbitrary.

The counts of each dimension are the same for both source and destination arrays.

FIGURE 45 is an example of a complex type of block that can be specified in a single packet request. It shows a block consisting of two groups of three lines each consisting of 512 adjacent pixels. This might be needed for example if two PPs where going to perform a 3 x 3 convolution, each working on one of the groups of lines.

The block is specified in terms of the following 25 parameters as shown in FIGURE 45:

Run length Number of contiguous items e.g. 512 pixels.

30 Level 2 Count Number of "lines" in a group, e.g., 3

20

25

30

Level 3 Count Number of "groups" in a "block" e.g.,

- 5 Start Address Linear address of the start of the block, e.g., address of pixel indicated as "SA".
- Level 2 Step Distance between first level groups,

 e.g., difference of the addresses of pixels "B" and "A".
 - Level 3 Step Distance between second level groups, e.g., difference of the addresses of pixels "D" and "C".

VRAM Auxiliary

The manner in which a video RAM would be used in conjunction with the multi-processor is described with respect to FIGURE 58 where the CCD input from the video camera or other video signal input would be clocked by A/D converter 5802 into shift register 5801. Data can be shifted in or out of shift register 5801 into random memory matrix 5800 which in this case is the entire memory 15 shown in FIGURE 1. The S clock input is used to control the shifting of the information in or out shift register 5801. Data out of the random memory matrix 5800 is controlled by the parallel processors in the manner previously discussed such that the information can be used in parallel or in serial to do image

processing or image control or figure identification or to clean the specks from paper or other copies. accesses the data in the video RAM via port 21 in FIGURE 58. The purpose of the shift register interaction with the random memory matrix is so that information can come asynchronously from the outside and be loaded into random memory matrix without regard to the processor operational speed. At that point the transfer processor then begins the transfer of information in the manner previously discussed. The input information would typically include NTSC standards which would include the horizontal sync and blanking and vertical refresh signals, which could be timing signals to control the as loading or unloading of information from random memory matrix 5800.

15 The parallel processors can do many things with the data in random memory matrix 5800. Some of these can be processed the at same time. For example, color information can be separated for later processing or for distribution in accordance with the intelligence of the data, as previously discussed, or the information content 20 of the received data can be manipulated as discussed previously with respect to FIGURE 11.

15

20

25

Operational Relationships

The number of controllers and data paths, and how they are configured with memory can be used to help classify architectures with respect to MIMD and SIMD. In simplest form a "processor" consists of one or more controllers and one or more data paths.

FIGURE 59 shows a typical MIMD configuration of four separate processing elements (5901, 5911, 5921, and 5931) connected to instruction memories (5904, 5914, 5924, and 5934) and data memories (5907, 5917, 5927, and 5937). Note while the instruction and data memories are shown separately, they may actually be the same physical memory. Each processing element consists of two major blocks, the controller (5902, 5912, 5922, 5932) and data path (5905, 5915, 5925, 5935). The instruction memories control instructions to their respective controllers via instruction buses (5903, 5913, 5923, The data memories are accessed under control of 5933). the respective controller and go to the data paths via the data buses (5906, 5916, 5926, 5936). In some instances the instruction bus and data bus may in fact be the same physical bus, or the bus may actually be a set of buses configured in a crossbar arrangement. controller controls the data path with a set of control signals (5908, 5918, 5928, 5938).

In the MIMD configuration of FIGURE 59, each processor can be executing completely independent instructions on either distributed or shared data.

FIGURE 60 shows a general SIMD configuration with a 30 single controller 6002 and instruction memory 6004.

20

25

30

Instructions pass to the controller via bus 6003. The single controller generates a single set of control signals 6000 that drive multiple data paths (6010, 6020, 6030, and 6040). Each data path is shown connected to its own memory (6012, 6022, 6032, 6042) via buses (6011, 6021, 6031, 6041). While for simplicity each data path is shown having a single way of connecting to the data memories, there may in fact be various ways in which the data paths and data memories can be connected such as via a crossbar arrangement or via a sequential passing of data as shown in FIGURE 8.

In the SIMD configuration of FIGURE 60, a single instruction stream is used to control multiple data paths. In the general SIMD case, such as shown in FIGURE 60, there is only one controller for the multiple data paths.

FIGURE 61 shows an embodiment of the system which is the subject of this invention, where the system is configured to behave in a MIMD mode. Via the crossbar 20, each parallel processor (100, 101, 102, or 103) can each use a memory within the memory space 10 as its The controller 3002 of each parallel instruction memory. processor thus can get its own different instruction stream. The synchronization signals in bus 40 are ignored by each parallel processor that is configured to be in the MIMD mode of operation. Since each controller can control via control signals 3112 a different data path 3100 and each data path can have access to a different memory via the crossbar, the system can operate in a MIMD mode.

15

20

25

30

FIGURE 62 shows the same hardware of FIGURE 61, however, the parallel processors have been configured in a SIMD mode. In this mode, a single instruction memory connected to all processors as described in the discussion related to FIGURE 28. With each of the SIMD organized parallel processors receiving the instruction, each controller will issue generally the same control signals. For example, there differences in control signals due to data dependencies which must be taken account of. The synchronization signals in bus 40 serve two purposes: first they are used to get the parallel processors all started on the same instruction when transitioning from MIMD to SIMD operation, and second once started in SIMD operation they keep the parallel processor from getting out of step due to events that may not affect all processors equally (for example if two processors access the same memory, the conflict resolution logic will allow one of the processors to access the memory before the other one). Thus while there are multiple controllers, the net system result will be the same as that of the conventional SIMD organization of FIGURE 60. As has been previously described, some of the memories used as instruction memories in the MIMD mode are now free for use as data memories in the SIMD mode if necessary.

FIGURE 63 shows the same hardware of FIGURES 61 and 62 but configured for synchronized MIMD operation. In this mode, each processor can execute different instructions, but the instructions are kept in step with each other by the synchronization signals of bus 40.

30

Typically in this mode of operation only a few of the instructions will differ between the processors, and it will be important to keep the processor accesses to memory in the same relative order.

FIGURE 64 illustrates one of many other variations 5 of how the same hardware as that in FIGURE 61, 62, and 63 can be configured. In this example, processors 100 and 101 have been configured in SIMD operation by sharing a common instruction memory and by utilizing 10 synchronization signals of bus 40. Processors 102 and 103 are utilizing separate instruction memories and are ignoring the synchronization signals of bus 40 and are thus running in MIMD mode. It should be noted that many other variations of the allocation of processors to MIMD, SIMD, or synchronized MIMD could be performed, and that 15 any number of the processors could be allocated to any of the 3 modes.

Preferred Embodiment Features

Various important features of the preferred embodiment are summarized below.

A multi-processing system is shown with n processors, each processor operable from instruction sets provided from a memory source for controlling a number of different processes, which rely on the movement of data to or from one or more addressable memories with m memory sources each having a unique addressable space, where m is greater than n and having a switch matrix connected to the memories and connected to the processors and with circuitry for selectively and concurrently enabling the

15

20

25

30

switch matrix on a processor cycle by cycle basis for interconnecting any of the processors with any of the memories for the interchange between the memories and the connected processors of instruction sets from one or more addressable memory spaces and data from other addressable memory spaces.

A processing system is shown with a plurality of processors, arranged to operate independent from each other from instructions executed on a cycle-by-cycle basis, with the system having a plurality of memories and circuitry for interconnecting any of the processors and any of the memories and including circuitry interconnecting any of the processors and any of the memories and including circuitry for arranging a group of the processors into the SIMD operating mode where all of the processors of the group operate from the instruction and circuitry operable on а processor cycle-by-cycle basis for changing at least some of the processors from operation in the SIMD operating mode to operation MIMD in the operational mode where each the MIMD group operates from separate processor of instructions provided by separate instruction memories.

An image processing system is shown with n processors, each processor operable from instruction streams provided from a memory source for controlling a number of different processes, which processes rely on the movement of data from m addressable memories each having a unique addressable space, and wherein m is greater than n and with a switch matrix connected to the memories and connected to the processors and including

15

20

for circuitry selectively and concurrently interconnecting any of the processors with any of the memories so that the processors can function in a plurality of operational modes, each mode particular processor memory relationships; and including an interprocessor communication bus for transmitting signals from any processor to any other selected processor for effecting said operational mode changes.

multi-processing system is further comprising n processors, each processor operable from an instruction stream provided from a memory source for controlling a process, said process relying on movement of data to or from m addressable memories; each memory source having an addressable space and a switch matrix having links connected to the memories connected to the processors; and including circuitry for splitting at least one of the links of the switch matrix for selectively and concurrently interconnecting any of processors with any of the memories for the interchange between the memories and the connected processors of instruction streams from one or more memory addressable spaces and data from other addressable memory spaces.

A processing system is shown having a plurality of processors, each processor capable of executing its own instruction stream with control circuitry associated with each of the processors for establishing which of the processors are to be synchronized therewith and with instruction responsive circuitry associated with each processor for determining the boundary of instructions

15

20

25

30

which are to be synchronized with the other synchronized processors for and setting a flag between boundaries; and including circuitry in each processor for establishing a ready to execute mode; and control logic associated with each processor for inhibiting the execution of any instruction in the processor's instruction stream while each flag is set in processor until all of the other processors established by the processor as being synchronized with the processor are in a ready to execute mode.

A multi-processing system is shown with m memories, each memory having a unique addressable space, with the total addressable space of the m memories defined by a single address word having n bits; and a memory address generation circuit for controlling access to addressable locations with the m memories according to the value of the bits of said address word; and with addition circuitry having carryover signals between bits for accepting an index value to be added to an existing address word to specify a next address location; and with circuitry operative for diverting the carryover signals from certain bits of said word which would normally be destined to toggle a next adjacent memory address word bit so that said carryover signal instead toggles a remote bit of the memory address word.

A circuit for indicating the number of "ones" in a binary string, the circuit having an AND gate having first and second inputs and an output; an XOR gate having first and second inputs and an output, the first input thereof connected to the first input of the AND gate, the

15

20

25

second input connected to the second input of the AND gate; and where the second inputs of the AND and XOR gates receive one bit of the binary string and the output of XOR gate produces an output binary number representative of the number of "ones" in the bit of the binary string.

A multi-processing system is shown with n processors operable from instruction streams provided from a memory source for controlling a number of different processes, said processes relying on the movement of data from one or more addressable memories; and with m memory sources, each having a unique addressable space, some of the memories adapted to share instruction streams for the processors and the others of the memories adapted to store data for the processors; and with a switch matrix establishing communication links between the processors and the memories, the switch matrix arranged with certain links providing dedicated communication between a particular processor and a particular one of the memories containing the instruction streams; and with circuitry for rearranging certain matrix links providing data access to memories previously used for instructions, and circuitry concurrently operative with the rearranging circuitry for connecting all of the processors to a particular one of the certain links so that instructions from the instruction memory associated with the certain link are communicated to all of the system processors.

An imaging system having an image input, each image 30 having a plurality of pixels, each pixel capable of

having a plurality of data bits associated therewith; a memory; an image bus for transporting pixels from each image at the input to the memory; and circuitry for interpreting received images in accordance parameters stored in the memory, the interpreting resulting from the parameters being applied to the pixels of each received image.

A switch matrix is arranged for interconnecting a plurality of first ports with a plurality of second ports, the switch matrix having: a plurality of vertical buses, each bus associated with a particular one of the first ports; and a plurality of individually operable crosspoints; and a plurality of horizontal connected to the second ports for connecting, via enabled ones of the cross points, one of the first ports and any one of the second ports and including circuitry at each crosspoint, associated with each vertical bus for handling contention between competing ones of the second ports for connection to said vertical bus.

20

25

30

10

15

Summary

Although the present invention has been described with respect to a specific preferred embodiment thereof, various changes and modifications may be suggested by one skilled in the art, and it is intended that the present invention encompass such changes and modifications as fall within the scope of the appended claims. Also, it should be understood that while emphasis has been placed on image processing the system described herein can as well be used for graphics, signalling processing, speech,

sonar, radar and other high density real time processing. High definition TV and computing systems are a natural for this architecture.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A processing system having a plurality of processors each processor executing its own instruction stream, said system including:

control circuitry associated with each of said processors for establishing which of said processors are to be synchronized therewith,

instruction responsive circuitry associated with each said processor for determining the boundary of instructions which are to be synchronized with said other synchronized processors and for setting a flag between such boundaries,

circuitry in each said processor for establishing a ready to execute mode, and

control logic associated with each said processor for inhibiting the execution of any instruction in said processor's instruction stream while each flag is set in said processor until all of the other processors established by said processor as being synchronized with said processor are in a ready to execute mode.

20

- 2. The processing system set forth in Claim 1 wherein said inhibiting logic controls said instruction execution on an instruction by instruction basis.
- 25 3. The processing system set forth in Claim 1 wherein said control circuitry for different processor can each concurrently establish different processors to be in synchronization therewith.
- 30 4. The processing system set forth in Claim 3 wherein different groups of said synchronized processors can be established or discontinued at any time without regard to the continued synchronization of other groups of said processors.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of:

TI-14657A.2

Robert J. Gove, et al.

Art Unit: 2155

Serial No:

Examiner: A. Etienne

Filed:

June 6, 2001

For:

Reduced Area of Crossbar and Method of Operation

LETTER PROPOSING DRAWING AMENDMENT RULE 123

Ass't Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231 EXPRESS MAILING" Mailing Label No. EL645453807. Date of Deposit: June 6, 2001. I hereby certify that this paper is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Post Office to Addressee Service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date shown above and is addressed to: Ass't Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Robin E. Barnum

Dear Sir:

Applicants submit a copy of Figures 7, 19, 23, 25, 30, 31, 32, 54 and 55, with the proposed amendments marked in red. Applicants respectfully request approval.

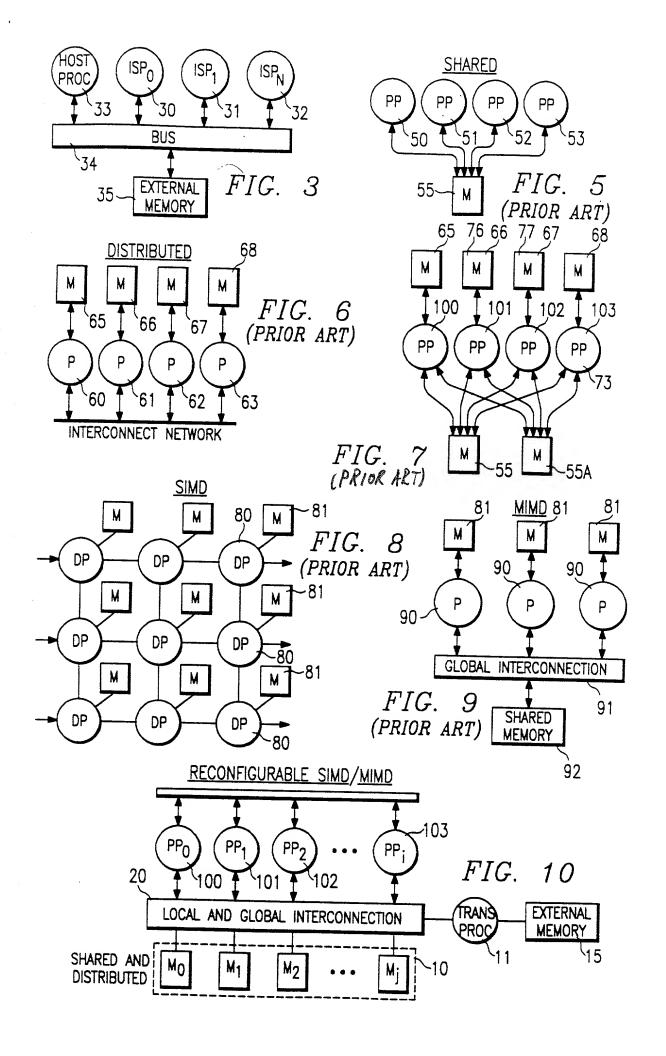
Respectfully submitted,

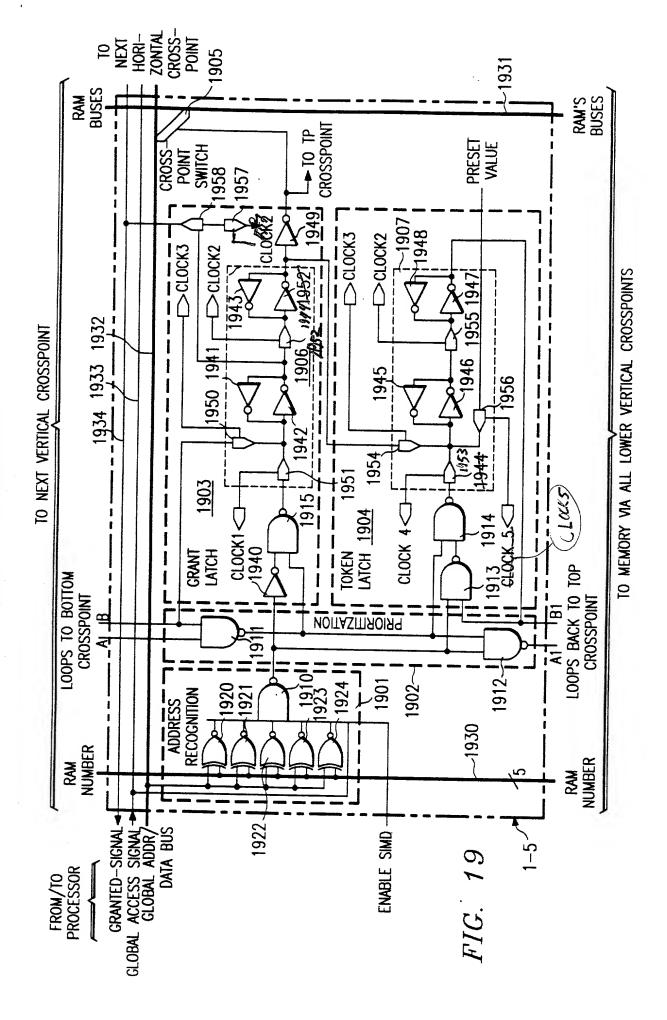
fold & Markelly

Robert D. Marshall, Jr. Attorney for Applicants Reg. No. 28,527

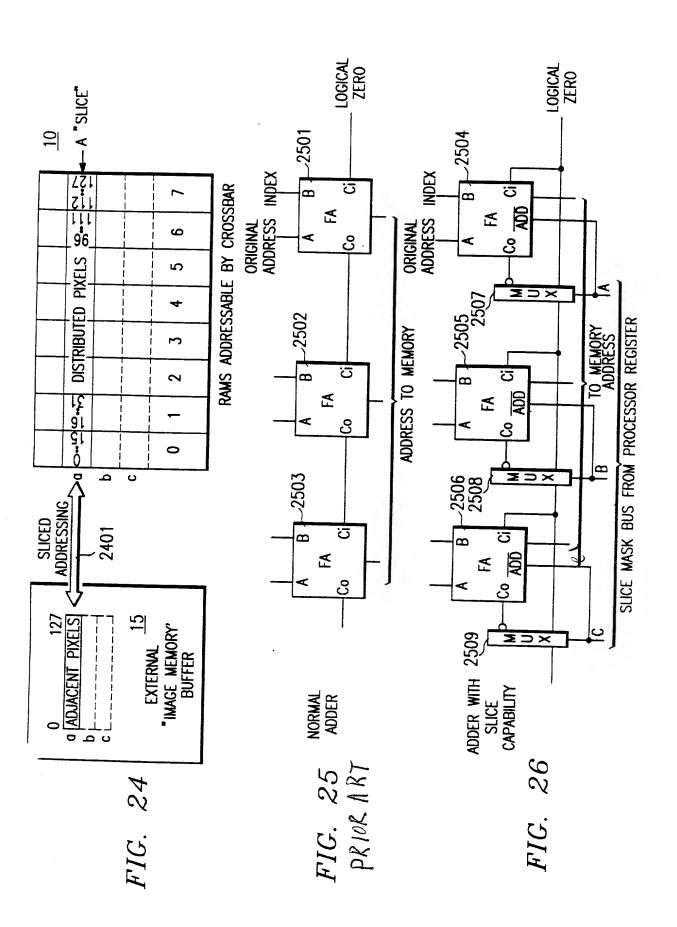
Reg. No. 28,52 Texas Instruments Incorporated

P.O. Box 655474, MS 3999 Dallas, TX 75265 (972) 917-5290





23	m - MASTER CLOCK s - SLAVE CLOCK	m:s m:s	LD-E2 E3 A4 A4 F5	4	0	LD-E2 E3	F4 CACHE	0		+
FIG. 23		s : m	ST-E1 A2 ULCK-F3		•	ST-E1		-	M	
		s : m	E9 A1		<u> </u>	E0	7.2 2	-	2	
PP1: 0 LCK 1 ST *A1,D0 2 LD *A0,D0 3 ULCK 4 -			EØ A1		-	E0 A1	F.2 	_		T
		 E	E0 A1 F2	CACHE-M	-	EØ A1	- -	_		
**************************************	×	S : M	E F2	-	-	ы 8 б	1		-	
PP2: 0 CCK 1 ST *		S: m		_	-	A C	CCN	0		
) - 0//0 PD1	:	E : s	E A LCK-F0	9	0			0		
(3210) SYNC BITS = -0140 (IN BOTH PP2 AND PP1		E	PP2's PIPELINE	PP2's SYNC LINE	\$	PP1's PIPELINE	INSTR # FETCH— PP1's SYNC LINE	8	INSTRUCTION #	AND OF SYNCS



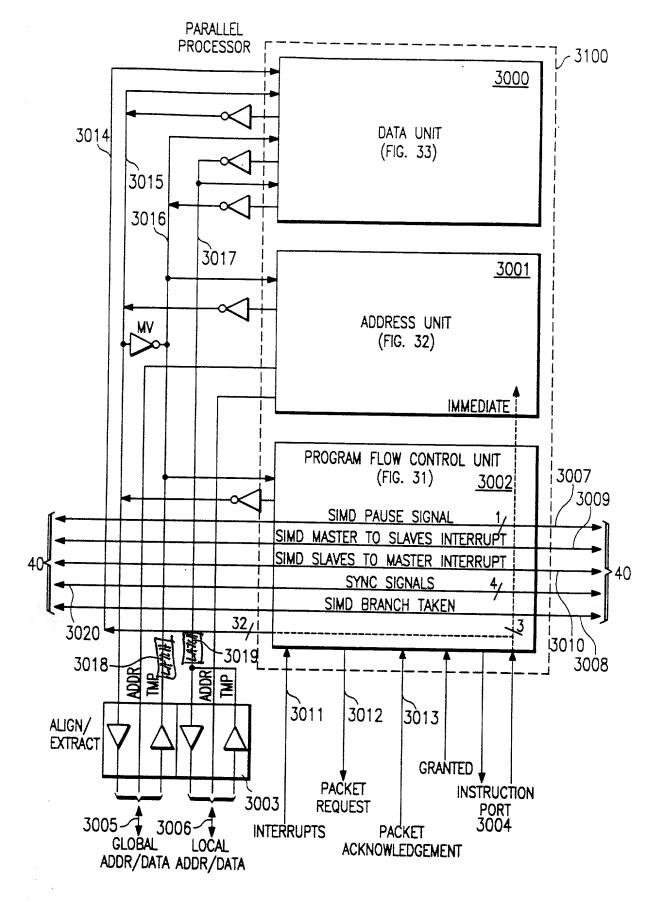


FIG. 30

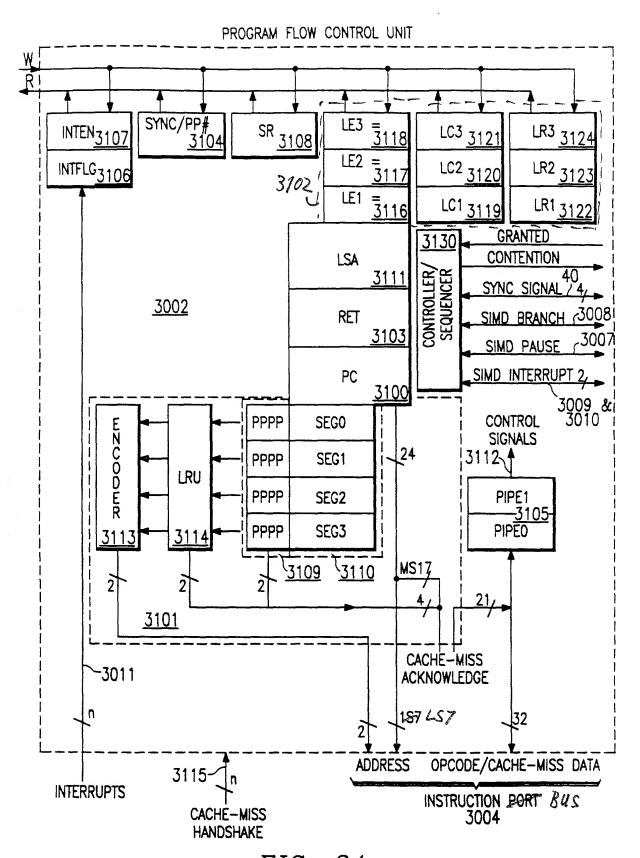
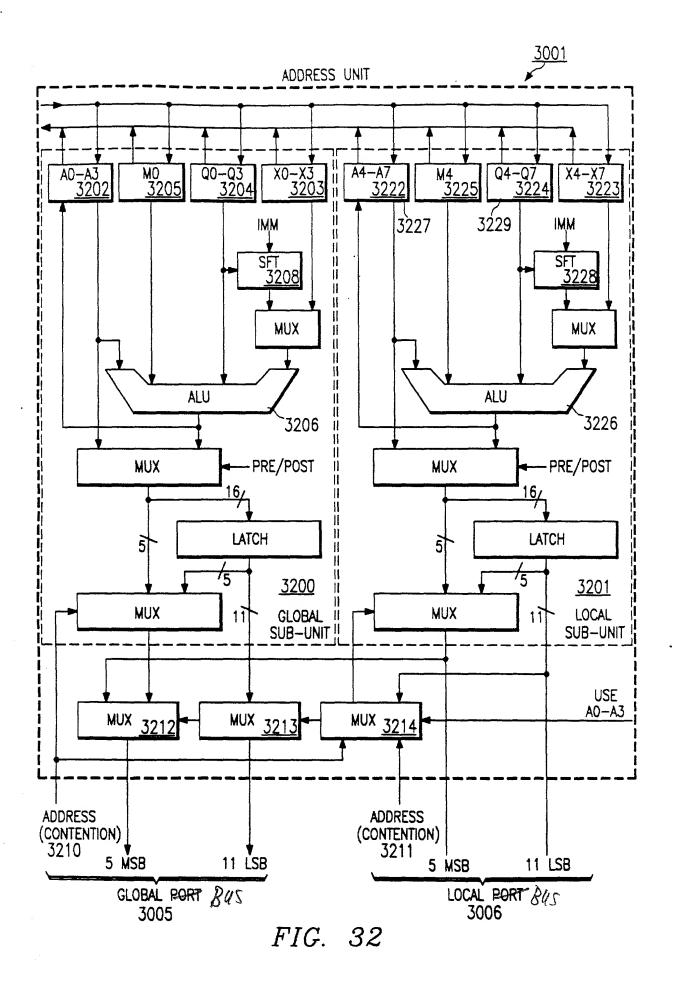
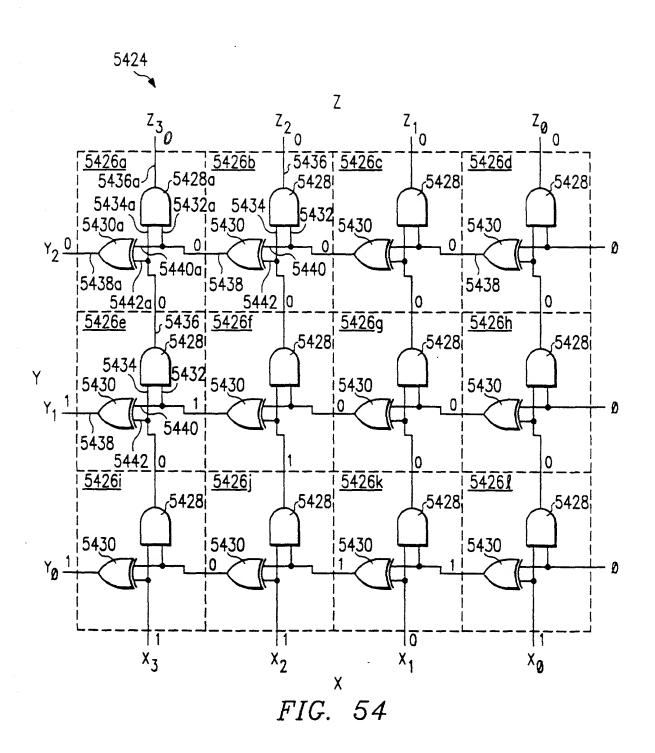
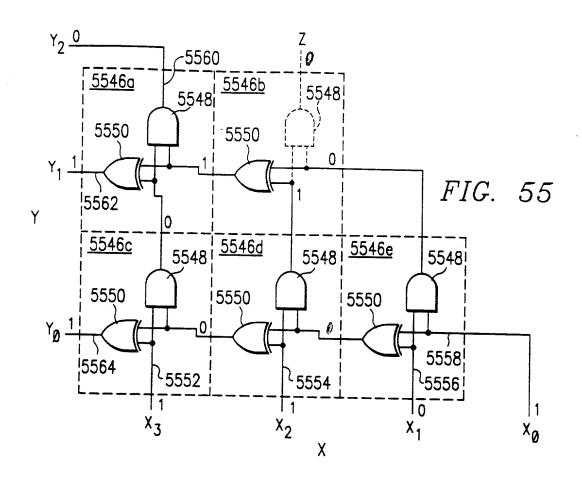
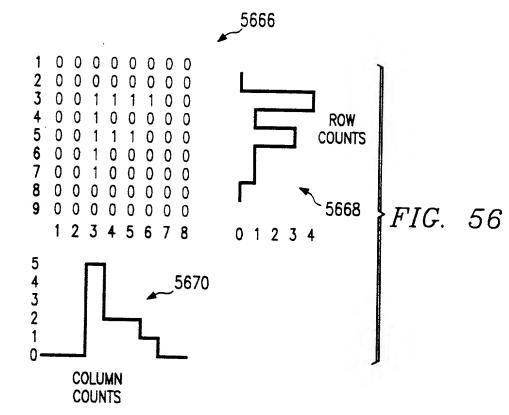


FIG. 31









IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of:

TI-14657A.2

Robert J. Gove, et al.

Art Unit: 2155

Serial No:

Examiner: A. Etienne

Filed:

June 6, 2001

For:

Reduced Area of Crossbar and Method of Operation

LETTER TO THE OFFICIAL DRAFTSPERSON

Ass't Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231 EXPRESS MAILING" Mailing Label No. EL645453807. Date of Deposit: June 6, 2001. I hereby certify that this paper is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Post Office to Addressee Service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date shown above and is addressed to: Ass't Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Robin E. Barnum

Sir:

Please find enclosed the formal drawings for the subject case. Charge any necessary fees to Deposit Account No. 20-0668. This form is submitted in triplicate.

Respectfully submitted,

Robert D. Marshall Attorney for Applicants

Robert & Markell

Reg. No. 28,527

Texas Instruments Incorporated P.O. Box 655474, MS 3999 Dallas, TX 75265 (972) 917-5290